



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

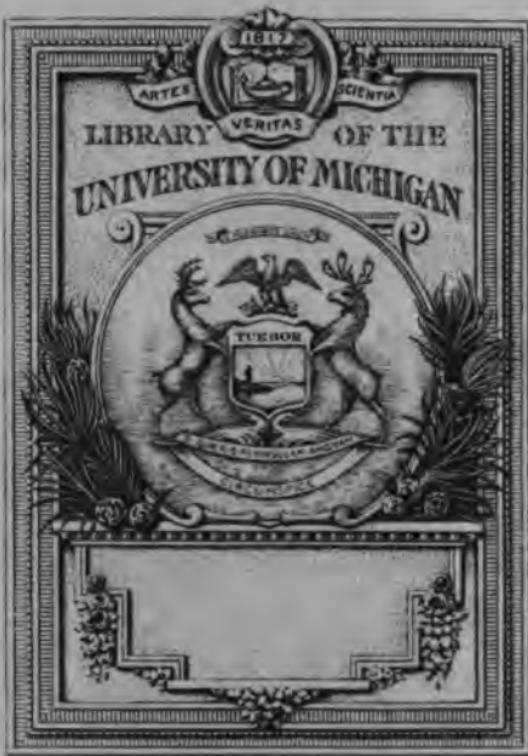
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A

921,477







Clarendon Press Series

ENGLISH CLASSICS

M A C B E T H

CLARK AND WRIGHT

London

MACMILLAN AND CO.



PUBLISHERS TO THE UNIVERSITY OF

Oxford

Clarendon Press Series

SHAKESPEARE

SELECT PLAYS

MACBETH

EDITED BY

W. G. CLARK, M. A.

Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Public Orator

AND

W. A. WRIGHT, M. A.

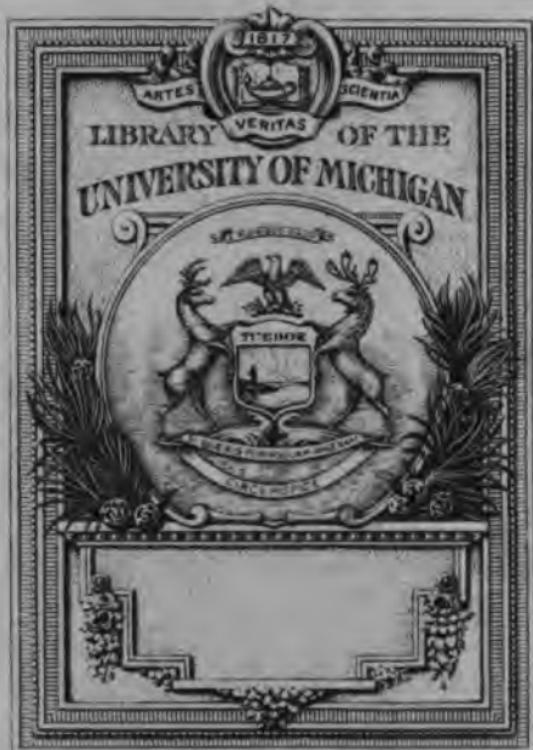
Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge

Oxford

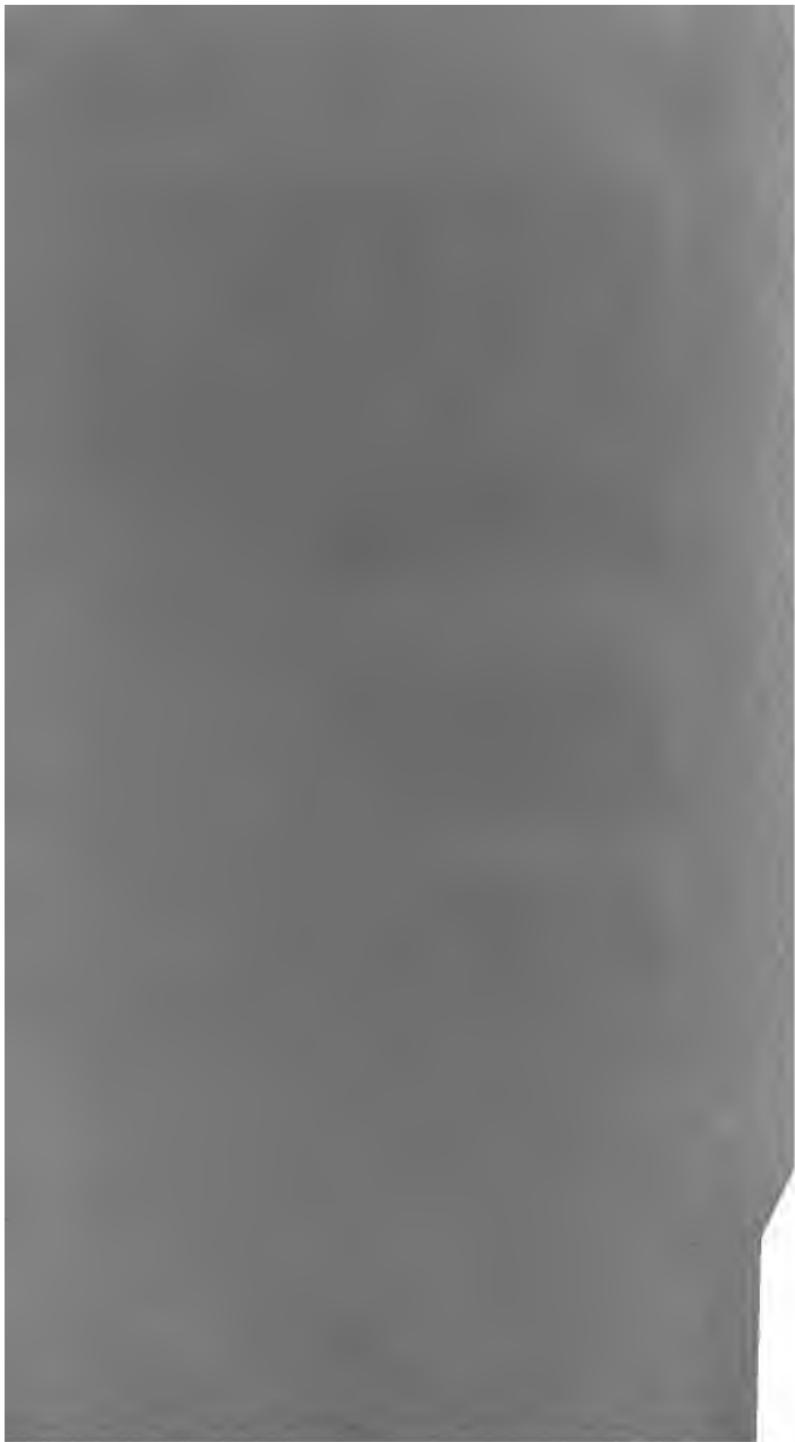
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

M.DCCC.LXXVIII

[All rights reserved]



853
122
212
1052



Clarendon Press Series

ENGLISH CLASSICS

M A C B E T H

CLARK AND WRIGHT

London

MACMILLAN AND CO.



PUBLISHERS TO THE UNIVERSITY OF

Oxford

Clarendon Press Series

SHAKESPEARE

SELECT PLAYS

MACBETH

EDITED BY

W. G. CLARK, M. A.

Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Public Orator

AND

W. A. WRIGHT, M. A.

Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

M.DCCC.LXXVIII

[All rights reserved]

822.8

553

m2

C2

copy 3.

4.5

P R E F A C E.

MACBETH was printed for the first time in the folio of 1623, where it comes between Julius Cæsar and Hamlet, and occupies pages 131–151. It is divided throughout into acts and scenes. The text, though not so corrupt as that of some other plays—Coriolanus for example—is yet in many places very faulty, especially as regards the division of the lines. Probably it was printed from a transcript of the author's MS., which was in great part not copied from the original but written to dictation. This is confirmed by the fact that several of the most palpable blunders are blunders of the ear and not of the eye. Here, as elsewhere, we have great reason to join in the regret expressed by the editors of first folio, that the author did not live to 'oversee' his own works before they were committed to the press.

With regard to the time at which Macbeth was written, if we had the evidence of style alone to guide us, we should assign it to a period when Shakespeare had attained the full perfection of his powers. From the vision of the eight kings, iv. i. 120,

‘Some I see
That two-fold balls and treble sceptres carry,’

we learn further that it was produced after the union of the two kingdoms under James I. We do not agree with some critics in thinking that this allusion necessarily implies that the play was produced immediately after that king's accession, because an event of such great moment and such permanent consequences would long continue to be present to the minds of men. In act ii. sc. 3, in the Porter's speech,

b

143530

Malone believed that the mention of the equivocator ‘committed treason enough for God’s sake’ was suggested by the trial of Garnett the Jesuit, in March 1606, for participation in the Gunpowder Plot, and that of the ‘farmer hanged himself on the expectation of plenty,’ by the scarcity of corn in the autumn of the same year. The latter reference would be quite as apposite if we supposed it to be made on the abundant harvest of any other year, and the Jesuit doctrine of equivocation was at all times so favourite a theme of invective with Protestant preachers, that it could not be unfamiliar to the public, who in those days frequented the pulpit as assiduously as the stage.

We have however a more precise indication in the Journal of Dr. Simon Forman (privately printed by Mr. Halliwell from a manuscript in the Ashmolean Museum), who writes as follows:—

‘In Macbeth, at the Globe, 1610, the 20th of April, Saturday, there was to be observed first how Macbeth and Banquo, two noblemen of Scotland, riding through a wood, did stand before them three women, fairies or nymphs, and saluted Macbeth, saying three times unto him, Hail, Macbeth king of Cedor, for thou shall be a king, but shall beget kings, &c. Then said Banquo, What, all to Macbeth nothing to me? Yes, said the nymphs, Hail, to the Banquo; thou shall beget kings, yet be no king. And they departed, and came to the Court of Scotland, to Durward of Scots, and it was in the days of Edward the Confessor. And Duncan bade them both kindly welcome, made Macbeth [sic] forthwith Prince of Northumberland, and sent him home to his own castle, and appointed Macbeth to provide for him, for he would sup with him the next day at night, and did so. And Macbeth contrived to kill Duncan, and through the persuasion of his wife did that night murmur the king in his own castle, being his guest. And there were many prodigies seen that night and the day before. . . when Macbeth had murdered the king, the blood on his hands could not be washed off by any means, nor from

wife's hands, which handled the bloody daggers in hiding them, by which means they became both much amazed and affronted. The murder being known, Duncan's two sons fled, the one to England, the [other to] Wales, to save themselves; they being fled, they were supposed guilty of the murder of their father, which was nothing so. Then was Macbeth crowned king, and then he for fear of Banquo, his old companion, that he should beget kings but be no king himself, he contrived the death of Banquo, and caused him to be murdered on the way as he rode. The next night, being at supper with his noblemen, whom he had bid to a feast, to the which also Banquo should have come, he began to speak of noble Banquo, and to wish that he were there. And as he thus did, standing up to drink a carouse to him, the ghost of Banquo came and sat down in his chair behind him. And he, turning about to sit down again, saw the ghost of Banquo which fronted him so, that he fell in a great passion of fear and fury, uttering many words about his murder, by which, when they heard that Banquo was murdered, they suspected Macbeth. Then Macduff fled to England to the king's son, and so they raised an army and came into Scotland, and at Dunsceanysse overthrew Macbeth. In the mean time, while Macduff was in England, Macbeth slew Macduff's wife and children, and after, in the battle, Macduff slew Macbeth. Observe also how Macbeth's queen did rise in the night in her sleep, and walked, and talked and confessed all, and the Doctor noted her words.'

We have given the foregoing passage with modern spelling and punctuation. We learn from it that Dr. Forman saw Macbeth for the first time on April 20, 1610. In all probability it was then a new play, otherwise he would scarcely have been at the pains to make an elaborate summary of its plot. And in those days the demand for and the supply of new plays were so great, that even the most popular play had not such a 'run' nor was so frequently 'revived' as at present. Besides, as we have shown, there is nothing to justify the inference, still less to prove, that Macbeth was produced at an

earlier date. In Beaumont and Fletcher's *Knight of the Burning Pestle*, a burlesque produced in 1611, we find an obvious allusion to the ghost of Banquo. Jasper, one of the characters, enters 'with his face mealed,' as his own ghost. He says to Venturewell, v. i. (vol. ii. p. 216, ed. Dyce),—

‘When thou art at thy table with thy friends,
Merry in heart and fill'd with swelling wine,
I'll come in midst of all thy pride and mirth,
Invisible to all men but thyself.’

This supports the inference that *Macbeth* was in 1611 a new play, and fresh in the recollection of the audience.

We now turn to a question of greater interest—whether any other dramatist besides Shakespeare had a hand in the composition of *Macbeth*. In the folio, iii. 5. 33, is a stage direction, ‘*Musicke and a Song*,’ and two lines below, ‘*Sing within. Come away, come away, &c.*’ In iv. 1. 43 is another stage-direction, ‘*Musicke and a Song. Blache Spirits, &c.*’ Davenant, in his alteration of *Macbeth*, published 1673, supplied these ‘et ceteras,’ as we have mentioned in our Notes, by words which were supposed to be his own till they were found in Thomas Middleton’s play of *The Witch*, which was discovered in MS. by Steevens, in 1779. This play contains many other points of resemblance to *Macbeth*, as for instance (p. 268, ed. Dyce), Hecate says of Sebastian, who has come to seek her aid, ‘I know he loves me not.’ Compare *Macbeth*, iii. 5. 13.

In p. 314 :—

‘For the maid servants and the girls o’ th’ house
I spiced them lately with a drowsy posset.’

Compare *Macbeth*, ii. 2. 5, 6.

In p. 329 :—

‘*Hec. Come my sweet sisters; let the air strike our tune.*’

Compare *Macbeth*, iv. 1. 129.

To these may be added ‘the innocence of sleep,’ p. 316, and ‘there’s no such thing,’ p. 317, which remind us of *Macbeth*, ii. 2. 36, and ii. 1. 47. In p. 319, the words ‘I’ll rip thee down from neck to navel,’ recall *Macbeth*, i. 2. 22.

There are other passages in Middleton's play which sound like faint echoes of Shakespeare, and there is a strong general likeness between the witches of the two dramas, notwithstanding that the Hecate of the one is a spirit, of the other an old woman.

Steevens, perhaps influenced unconsciously by a desire to exalt the importance of his discovery, maintained that Shakespeare had copied from Middleton, a view which Malone at first acquiesced in, but subsequently controverted. Indeed, given two works, one of transcendent excellence, the other of very inferior merit, it is much more probable that the latter should be plagiarised from the former than vice versa, if plagiarism there be.

We have no means of ascertaining the date of Middleton's play. We know that he survived Shakespeare eleven years, but that he had acquired a reputation as early as 1600, because in England's Parnassus, published in that year, a poem is by mistake attributed to him. (See Dyce's account of Middleton, prefixed to his edition of his works.)

If we were certain that the whole of *Macbeth*, as we now read it, came from Shakespeare's hand, we should be justified in concluding from the data before us, that Middleton, who was probably junior and certainly inferior to Shakespeare, consciously or unconsciously imitated the great master. But we are persuaded that there are parts of *Macbeth* which Shakespeare did not write, and the style of these seems to us to resemble that of Middleton. It would be very uncritical to pick out of Shakespeare's works all that seems inferior to the rest, and to assign it to somebody else. At his worst he is still Shakespeare; and though the least 'mannered' of all poets, he has always a manner which cannot well be mistaken. In the parts of *Macbeth* of which we speak we find no trace of this manner. But to come to particulars. We believe that the second scene of the first act was not written by Shakespeare. Making all allowance for corruption of text, the slovenly metre is not like Shakespeare's work, even when he is most careless. The bombastic phraseology

of the sergeant is not like Shakespeare's language even when he is most bombastic. What is said of the thane of Cawdor, lines 52, 53, is inconsistent with what follows in scene 3, lines 72, 73, and 112 sqq. We may add that Shakespeare's good sense would hardly have tolerated the absurdity of sending a severely wounded soldier to carry the news of a victory.

In the first thirty-seven lines of the next scene, powerful as some of them are, especially 18–23, we do not recognise Shakespeare's hand; and surely he never penned the feeble 'tag,' ii. i. 61,

'Words to the heat of deeds too cold breath gives.'

Of the commencement of the third scene of the second act, Coleridge said long ago: 'This low soliloquy of the Porter, and his few speeches afterwards, I believe to have been written for the mob by some other hand.' (*Lectures on Shakespeare, &c., vol. i. p. 249.*)

If the fifth scene of act iii. had occurred in a drama not attributed to Shakespeare, no one would have discovered in it any trace of Shakespeare's manner.

The rich vocabulary, prodigal fancy, and terse diction displayed in iv. i. 1–38, show the hand of a master, and make us hesitate in ascribing the passage to any one but the master himself. There is, however, a conspicuous falling-off in lines 39–47, after the entrance of Hecate.

In iii. 5. 13 it is said that Macbeth 'loves for his own ends, not for you'; but in the play there is no hint of his pretending love to the witches. On the contrary he does not disguise his hatred. 'You secret, black, and midnight hags!' he calls them. Similarly, lines 125–132 of the last-mentioned scene, beginning

'Ay, sir, all this is so'

and ending

'That this great king may kindly say
Our duties did his welcome pay,'

cannot be Shakespeare's.

In iv. 3, lines 140–159, which relate to the touching for the

evil, were probably interpolated previous to a representation at Court.

We have doubts about the second scene of act v.

In v. 5, lines 47-50,

‘If this which he avouches does appear,
There is no flying hence nor tarrying here.
I 'gin to be aweary of the sun,
And wish the estate o' the world were now undone,’

are singularly weak, and read like an unskilful imitation of other passages, where Macbeth's desperation is interrupted by fits of despondency. How much better the sense is without them!

‘Arm, arm, and out !
Ring the alarum-bell ! Blow, wind ! come, wrack !
At least we'll die with harness on our back.’

In v. 8. 32, 33, the words,

‘Before my body
I throw my warlike shield,’

are also, we think, interpolated.

Finally, the last forty lines of the play show evident traces of another hand than Shakespeare's. The double stage direction, ‘*Exeunt, fighting*’—‘*Enter fighting, and Macbeth slaine*,’ proves that some alteration had been made in the conclusion of the piece. Shakespeare, who has inspired his audience with pity for Lady Macbeth, and made them feel that her guilt has been almost absolved by the terrible retribution which followed, would not have disturbed this feeling by calling her a ‘fiend-like queen’; nor would he have drawn away the veil which with his fine tact he had dropt over her fate, by telling us that she had taken off her life ‘by self and violent hands.’

We know that it is not easy to convince readers that such and such passages are not in Shakespeare's manner, because their notion of Shakespeare's manner is partly based on the assumption that these very passages are by Shakespeare. Assuming, however, that we have proved our case so far, how are we to account for the intrusion of this second and inferior hand? The first hypothesis which presents itself is that

Shakespeare wrote the play in conjunction with Middleton or another as ‘collaborateur.’ We know that this was a very common practice with the dramatists of his time. It is generally admitted that he assisted Fletcher in the composition of *The Two Noble Kinsmen*; and Mr. Spedding has shown, conclusively as we think, that Fletcher assisted him in the composition of *Henry VIII*.

We might suppose, therefore, that after drawing out the scheme of *Macbeth*, Shakespeare reserved to himself all the scenes in which Macbeth or Lady Macbeth appeared, and left the rest to his assistant. We must further suppose that he largely retouched, and even rewrote in places, this assistant’s work, and that in his own work his good nature occasionally tolerated insertions by the other. But, then, how did it happen that he left the inconsistencies and extravagances of the second scene of act i. uncorrected?

On the whole we incline to think that the play was interpolated after Shakespeare’s death, or at least after he had withdrawn from all connection with the theatre. The interpolator was, not improbably, Thomas Middleton; who, to please the ‘groundlings,’ expanded the parts originally assigned by Shakespeare to the weird sisters, and also introduced a new character, Hecate. The signal inferiority of her speeches is thus accounted for.

If we may trust Simon Forman’s account of the play¹, it originally began with the scene in which Macbeth and Banquo appear. Their conversation, which acquainted the audience with the battle which had just occurred, was probably cut out and its place supplied by the narrative of the ‘bleeding sergeant,’ in which some of Shakespeare’s lines may have been incorporated, as (11) ‘The multiplying villanies of nature,’ and (55-57) ‘Confronted him lavish spirit.’ The twelve lines which now make the first scene, and which from

¹ On this point, however, we must not lay too much stress. Forman omits all mention of Macbeth’s second interview with the witches, iv. 1. 48-124, which is unquestionably Shakespeare’s work. And he may have arrived at the theatre a few minutes late.

long familiarity we regard as a necessary introduction to the play, are not unworthy of Shakespeare, but on the other hand do not rise above the level which is reached by Middleton and others of his contemporaries in their happier moments.

When King James visited Oxford in 1605, a Latin play or interlude, on the subject of Macbeth, was performed in his presence. This, Farmer thinks, may have suggested the subject to Shakespeare. Doubtless Holinshed supplied to the Oxford dramatist, as to Shakespeare, the materials for his work, and in both cases a subject was chosen from Scottish history with the view of interesting the Scottish monarch. Shakespeare's play would be none the less popular for representing the rightful heir restored to his throne by a victorious English army.

The single authority consulted by Shakespeare for this, as for all other plays connected with the histories of England and Scotland, was Holinshed's Chronicle. The details of Duncan's murder are evidently borrowed from Holinshed's account of the murder of King Duffe by Donwald, which we give here at length, together with the narrative of his pining away under the influence of witchcraft, as it may serve to illustrate some of the expressions in the witch scenes of the play. The reforms commenced by the king had caused great discontent among the nobles.

'In the meane time the king fell into a languishing disease, not so greeuous as strange, for that none of his Phisitions coulde perceyue what to make of it. For there was seene in him no token, that either choler, melancolie, flegme, or any other vicious humor did any thing abounde, whereby his body should be brought into such a decay & consumption (so as there remayned vnneth² any thing vpon him saue skin & bone :) & sithence it appeared manifestly by all outward signes & tokens, that natural moisture did nothing faile in ye vital sprits: his colour also was freshe & fayre to behold, with such liuelinesse of lookes, that more was not to be

² scarcely, hardly.

wished for : he had also a temperate desire & appetite
meate & drinke, but yet could he not sleepe in the night
by any prouocations that could be deuised, but still fel
exceeding sweates, which by no meanes might be restre
The Phisitions perceyuing all theyr medicines to want
effect, yet to put him in some comfort of help, declared
him that they would sende for some cunning Phisition
foraine parties, who haply being inured with such ki
diseases, should easily cure him, namely so soone as the
of the yeare was once come, whiche of it self should
much thervnto. . . . But about that present time
was a murmuring amongst the people, how the king
vexed with no naturall sicknesse, but by sorcery and Ma
arte, practised by a sort of Witches dwelling in a tow
Murrayland, called Fores. Whereupon albeit, the Au
of this secrete talke was not knownen, yet being broug
the kings eare, it caused him to sende foorthwith ce
wittie persons thither to enquyre of the truth. They
were thus sent, dissembling the cause of theyr iourney,
receyued in the darke of the night into the castell of
by the lieutenant of the same, called Donwald, who
tinuing faithful to the king, had kepte that castell agayn
rebelles to the kings vse. Vnto him therefore these me
gers declared the cause of theyr comming, requiring his
for the accomplishment of the kings pleasure. The sou
whiche lay there in garison had an inkeling that ther
some such mater in hand as was talked of amongst the p
by reason that one of them kept as concubine a yong w
which was doughter to one of ye witches as his parai
who told him the whole maner vsed by hir mother &
hir companions, with ye intent also, which was to make
the king. The souldier hauing learned this of his leman
the same to his fellowes, who made reporte therof to I
wald, & he shewed it to the kings messengers, & the
sent for the yong damosell which the souldier kept, as
being within the castell, & caused hir vpon streyt examin
to confesse the whole mater as she had seene & k

ervpon learning by hir confession in what house in the
it was where they wrought theyr mischeeuous misterie,
sent foorth souldiers, about the midst of the night, who
aking into ye house, found one of the Witches rosting vpon
woodden broche an image of waxe at the fire, resembling
ech feature the kings person, made & deuised as is to be
ought, by craft & arte of the Deuill: an other of them sat
siting certain words of enchauntment, & still basted the
age with a certaine licour very busily. The souldiers
ding them occupied in this wise, tooke them togither with
image, & led them into the castell, where being streitly
unmed for what purpose they went about such maner of
hantment, they answered, to the end to make away ye
g: for as ye image did wast afore the fire, so did the
lie of the king breake forth in sweate. And as for the
des of enchauntment, they serued to keepe him still
ting from sleepe, so that as the waxe euer melted, so did
kings flesh: by which meanes it should haue come to
se, that when ye waxe were once cleane consumed, the
th of the king should immediatly follow. So were they
ght by euill sprites, & hyred to worke thefeat by the
les of Murrayland. The standers by that herd such an
ominable tale told by these Witches, streight wayes brake
image, & caused ye Witches (according as they had well
erued) to bee burnt to death. It was sayd that the king,
he very same time that these things were a doyng within
castell of Fores, was deliuered of his languor, and slepte
t night without any sweate breaking forth vpon him at all,
the next day being restored to his strength, was able to
any maner of thing that lay in man to do, as though he
not bene sick before any thing at all. But how soeuer
ame to passe, truth it is that when he was restored to his
fect health, he gathered a power of men, and with the
e went into Murrayland against the rebels there, and
ng them from thence, he pursued them into Rosse, &
n Rosse into Cathnese, where apprehending them, he
ught them backe vnto Fores, and there caused them to

be hanged vpon gallowes and gybettes. Amongst them there were also certaine yong Gentlemen right beautifull and good personages, being neare of kinne vnto Donewald captaine the Castell, and had bene perswaded to be partakers with other rebelles more through the fraudulent counsell of diue wicked persons than of theyr owne accorde : Wherevpon the foresayde Donewald lamenting theyr case, made labour and suyte to the king to haue begged theyr pardoun but hauing a playne deniall, he conceyued suche an inwar malice towardes the king, (though he shewed it not outward at the firste) that the same continued still boylng in his stomake, and ceased not, till through setting on of his warden in reuenge of suche vnthankefulnessesse, he founde meare to murder the king within the foresayd Castell of Foy where he vsed to soiourne, for the king beyng in that countrey, was accustomed to lie most commonly within the said castel, hauing a speciaall trust in Donewald, as a man whereto he never suspected : but Donewald not forgetting the reproche whiche his linage had susteyned by the execution of those kinsmen, whome the king for a spectacle to the people had caused to be hanged, could not but shew manifest tokens of great grieve at home amongst his familie : which his wife perceyuing, ceassed not to trauayle with him, till she vndstood what the cause was of his displeasure. Whiche length when she had learned by his owne relation, she one that bare no lesse malice in hyr harte towardes the king for the like cause on hyr behalfe than her husband did for freendes, counselled him (sith the king oftentimes vsed to lodge in his house without any garde aboute him, other then the garyson of the castell, whiche was wholy at his commandement) to make him away, and shewed him the meanes whereby he might soonest accomplishe it. Donwalde tyme being the more kindled in wrath by the woordes of his wife determined to follow hyr aduise in the execution of haynous an acte. Whervpon deuising with himselfe for a while, whiche way he might best accomplishe his cursed tention, at length he gate oportunitie and sped his purp-

followeth. It chaunced, that the king vpon the day before purposed to departe forth of the Castell, was long in his itorie at his prayers, and there continued till it was late the night, at the last comming foorth he called suche afore n, as had faithfully serued him in pursute and apprehention

rebelles, and giuing them hartie thankes, he bestowed try honorable giftes amongst them, of the which number iwald was one, as he that had bene euer accompted ioste faithfull seruaunt to the king. At length hauing d with them a long time, he got him into his pruier, only with two of his chamberlaynes, who hauing ht him to bedde came foorth againe, and then fell to iueting with Donewald and his wife, who had prepared s delicate dishes, and sundry sorts of drinke for theyr supper³ or collation, whereat they sat vp so long, till had charged theyr stomakes with suche full gorges, that eyr heades were no sooner got to the pyllow, but a sleepe ey were so fast, that a man might haue remoued the amber ouer them, rather than to haue awaked them out of eyr drunken sleepe. Then Donewalde though he abhorred act greatly in his harte, yet through instigation of his wife, called foure of his seruants vnto him (whom he had made iuie to his wicked intent before, and framed to his purpose th large giftes) and now declaring vnto them, after what rte they should worke the feate, they gladly obeyed his tions, and speedely going about the murder, they enter e chamber (in which the king lay) a litle before cockes ow, where they secretely cut his throte as he lay sleeping, thout any buskling⁴ at all: and immediatly by a posterne they caried foorth the dead body into the fieldes, and rowing it vpon an horse there prouided ready for that iropose, they conuey it vnto a place, distant aboue twoo yles from the castell, where they stayed, and gat certayne ourers to helpe them to turne the course of a litle riuier

³ Literally, an after-supper; a late meal after the usual supper.

⁴ bustling.

running through the fieldes there, and digging a deepe
in the chanell, they burie the body in the same, ramm
it vp with stones and grauel so closely, that setting the w
into the right course agayne, no man coulde perceyue
any thing had bene newly digged there. This they
order appointed them by Donewald as is reported, tor
the bodie shoulde not be founde, and by bleeding (w
Donewald shoulde be present) declare him to be gilty
the murder. For that suche an opinion men haue, that
dead corps of any man being slayne, will bleede
if the murderer be present: but for what consideration soe
they buried him there, they had no sooner finished the w
but that they slew them, whose help they vsed her
streightwayes therupon fledde into Orkney.

' Donewald aboute the time that the murder was a do
got him amongst them that kepte the watch, and so
tinewed in companie with them al the residue of the n
But in the morning when the noyse was reysed in the k
chamber how the king was slaine, his body conueyed aw
and the bed all berayed⁵ with bloud, he with the watche
thither as though he had knownen nothing of the mater,
breaking into the chamber, and finding cakes of bloud in
bed & on the floore about the sides of it, he foorthwith
the chamberlaynes, as gilty of that haynous murder,
then like a madde man running to and fro, hee r
euery corner within the castell, as though it had bene
haue seene if he might haue founde either the body or
of ye murtherers hid in any pruyue place: but at l
comming to the posterne gate, & finding it open, he l
dened the chamberlaines whom he had slaine with al
fault, they hauing the keyes of the gates committed to t
keeping al the night, and therefore it could not be of' w
(sayde he) but that they were of counsel in the c nti
of that moste detestable murder. Finally suche v
earnest diligence in the inquisition and triall of the o

⁵ smeared.

irs herein, that some of the Lordes began to mislike the
ter, and to smell foorth shrewed tokens, that he shoulde
be altogether cleare himselfe: but for so much as they
re in that countrey, where hee had the whole rule, what
reason of his frendes and authoritie togither, they doubted
tter what they thought till time and place shoulde better
e therevnto, and herevpon got them away euery man to
home. For the space of .vj. moneths togither after this
nous murder thus committed, there appeared no sunne
day, nor Moone by night in any parte of the realme, but
was the skie couered with continual clowdes, and some-
es suche outragious windes arose with lightnings and tem-
tes, that the people were in great feare of present de-
ction.' (History of Scotland, pp. 206-209, ed. 1577.)
The sentence last quoted is clearly the origin of what Ross
in act ii. scene 4:

‘By the clock, ‘tis day,
And yet dark night strangles the travelling lamp,’ &c.

The other natural portents mentioned in the same scene are
drawn from Holinshed's account of those which followed
murder of King Duffe. ‘Monstrous sightes also that were
e within the Scottishe kingdome that yeare were these,
es in Lothian being of singuler beautie and swiftnesse,
eate their owne flesh, & would in no wise taste any other
e. In Angus there was a gentlewoman brought forth a
e without eyes, nose, hande, or foote. There was a
auke also strangled by an Owle.’ (p. 210.) These cir-
stances have been interwoven by the dramatist with
inshed's account of Macbeth and Duncan, from which
now give all the passages which have any bearing upon
play.

After Malcolme succeeded his Nephew Duncan, the sonne
is doughter Beatrice: for Malcolme had two daughters,
e which was this Beatrice, being giuen in mariage vnto
Abbanath Crinen, a man of great nobilitie, and Thane of
Isles and west partes of Scotlande, bare of that mariage
foresayd Duncan: The other called Doada, was maried

vnto Synell the Thane of Glammis, by whom she had issue one Makbeth a valiant gentleman, and one that if he had not bene somewhat cruell of nature, might haue bene thought most worthie the gouernment of a realme. On the other parte, Duncan was so softe and gentle of nature, that the people wished the inclinations & maners of these two cousins to haue bene so tempered and enterchaungeably bestowed betwixt them, that where the one had to much of clemencie, and the other of crueltie, the meane vertue betwixt these two extremities, might haue reynged by indifferent particion in them bothe, so shoulde Duncan haue proued a worthy king, and Makbeth an excellent captaine.

' The beginning of Duncanes reigne was very quiet & peaceable, without any notable trouble, but after it was perceyued how negligent he was in punishing offenders, many misruled persons tooke occasion thereof to trouble the peace and quiet state of the common wealth, by seditious commotions whiche firste had theyr beginnings in this wise.

' Banquo the Thane of Lochquhaber, of whom the house of the Stewardes is discended, the whiche by order of lynage hath nowe for a long time enioyed the crowne of Scotlande, euen till these our dayes, as he gathered the finaunces due to the king, and further punished somewhat sharply suche as were notorious offenders, being assayled by a number of rebelles inhabiting in that countrey, and spoyled of the money and all other things, had muche ado to get away with life after he had receyued sundry grieuous woundes amongst them. Yet escaping theyr handes after he was somewhat recovered of his hurtes and was able to ride, he repayred to the courte, where making his complaint to the king in most earnest wise, he purchased at length that the offenders were sente for by a Sergeant at armes, to appeare to make aunswere vnto suche mater as shoulde be layde to theyr charge, but they augmenting theyr mischeeuous acte with a more wicked deede, after they had misused the messenger with sundry kindes of reproches, they finally slew him also.

' Then doubting not but for suche contemptuous de-

meanour agaynst the kings regall authoritie, they shoulde be inuaded with all the power the king coulde make, Makdowalde one of great estimation amongst them making first a confederacie with his nearest frendes and kinsmen, tooke vpon him to be chiefe captayne of all suche rebelles, as woulde stande against the king, in maintenance of theyr grieuous offences lately committed against him. Many slanderous wordes also, & rayling taunts this Makdowald vttered against his prince, calling him a faynt harted milkesop, more meete to gouerne a sort of idle monkes in some cloyster, than to haue y^e rule of suche valiant and hardy men of warre as the Scottes were.

' He vsed also suche subtile perswasions and forged allurements, that in a small time he had got togither a mightie power of men: for out of the westerne Isles, there came vnto him a great multitude of people, offering themselues to assist him in that rebellious quarell, and out of Ireland in hope of the spoyle came no small number of Kernes & Galloglasses offering gladly to serue vnder him, whither it shoulde please him to lead them. Makdowald thus hauing a mightie puissance about him, encountrued with suche of the kings people as were sent against him into Lochquhabir, and discomfiting them, by fine force tooke theyr captaine Malcolme, and after the end of the batayle smoote of his head.

' This ouerthrow beyng notified to the king, did put him in wonderfull feare, by reason of his small skill in warlykeryes. Calling therfore his nobles to a counsell, willed th^t of their best aduise for the subduing of Makdowald other the rebelles.

' Here in sundry heades (as it euer happeneth) being dry opinions, whiche they vttered according to euery man us^t 1, at length Makbeth speaking muche against the kings iottnesse, & ouer muche slacknesse in punishing offenders, whereby they had such time to assemble togither, he pro-
1 notwithstanding, if the charge were committed vnto and to Banquo, so to order the mater, that the rebelles id be shortly vanquished and quite put downe, and that

not so much as one of them shoulde be founde to mal resistance within the countrey.

' And euen so came it to passe : for being sente foor with a newe power, at his entring into Lochquhaber, the fame of his comming put ye enemies in suche feare, that great number of them stale secretely away from theyr caitaine Makdowald, who neuerthelesse enforced thereto, ga batayle vnto Makbeth, with the residue whiche remained with him, but being ouercome and fleing for refuge in a castell (within the whiche hys wyfe and chyldren were enclosed,) at length when he saw he coulde neyther defei the hold any longer against his enimies, nor yet vpon surrender be suffered to depart with lyfe saued, he first slew wife & children, and lastly himselfe, least if he had yeelded simply, he shoulde haue bene executed in most cruell wise for an example to other.

' Makbeth entring into the castel by the gates, as then open, founde the carcase of Makdowald lying dead the amongst the residue of the slaine bodies, whiche when behelde, remitting no peece of his cruell nature with pitifull sight, he caused the head to be cut off, and set vp a pooles ende, & so sent it as a present to the king who then lay at Bertha.

' The headlesse trunke he commaunded to be hong vpon an high payre of gallowes. Them of the Westerne suyng for pardon in that they had ayded Makdowald in trayterous enterprye, he fined at great summes of mone and those whom he tooke in Lochquhabir, being come thith to beare armure agaynst the king, he put to execution.

' Herevpon the Iland men conceyued a deadly grud towards him, calling him a couenant breaker, a bloudy ty and a cruell murtherer of them, whom the kings mercie n pardoned. With whiche reprochfull woordes Makbeth bei kindled in wrathfull yre against them, had passed ouer with an army into the Isles, to haue taken reuenge vpon them in theyr liberall talke, had he not bene otherwayes perswad by some of his frendes, and partly pacified by giftes pi

sented vnto him on the behalfe of the Ilandmen, seeking to auoyde his displeasure.

'Thus was justice and lawe restored againe to the old accustomed course by the diligent meanes of Makbeth. Immediatly wherevpon worde came that Sueno king of Norway was arriued in Fye with a puyuant army to subdue the whole realme of Scotland.'

Here follows a short digression about Sueno and his three sons, and the division of England between Canute and Edmund Ironside. The narrative then proceeds:—

'The crueltie of this Sueno was such, that he neyther spared man, woman, nor childe, of what age, condition or degree so euer they were, whereof when king Duncane was certified, hee set all slouthfull and lingering delayes aparte, and began to assemble an army in moste speedy wise, like a right valiant Captayne: for oftentimes it happeneth, that a dull cowarde, and slouthfull person constrainyd by necessitie, becommeth right hardie and actiue. Therefore when his whole power was come togither, he deuided the same with three batayles⁶. The firste was led by Makbeth, the seconde by Banquo, and the king himselfe gouerned in the mayne batayle or middlewarde, wherein were appoyneted to attende his person the moste parte of all the residue of the Scottishe nobilitie.

'The army of Scottishmen beyng thus ordered, came vnto Culros, where encountring with the enimies, after a sore and cruell foughten batayle, Sueno remayned victorious, and Malcolme with his Scottes discomfited. Howbeit the Danes were so broken by this batayle, that they were not able to make long chase on theyr enimies, but kepte themselues all night in order of batayle, for doubte least y^e Scots assembling togither againe, might haue set vpon them at some aduantage.

'On the morrow when the fieldes were discouered, and that it was perceyued how no enimies were to be founde

⁶ See note on v. 6. 4.

abroade, they gathered the spoyle, whiche they deuid amongst them, according to the lawe of armes.

‘Then was it ordeyned by commaundement of Sueno, t no Souldier shoulde hurte either man, woman, or chil excepte suche as were founde with weapon in hande re: to make resistance, for he hoped now to conquerre the real without further bloudshed.

‘But when knowledge was giuen how Duncane was f to the castell of Bertha, and that Makbeth was gather a new power to withstand the incursions of the Danes, Sue raised his tentes and comming to the sayd castell layde strong siege rounde about it. Duncane seyng himselfe t enuironned by his enimies, sent a secrete message by coun of Banquo vnto Makbeth, commaunding him to abide Inche cuthill, till hee hearde from him some other newes.

‘In the meane time Duncane fell in fayned communicat with Sueno as though he would haue yeelded vp the Cas into his handes vnder certaine conditions, and this did to drie time, and to put his enimies out of all suspition any enterprye ment against them, till all things were broug to passe that might serue for the purpose.

‘At length when they were fallen at a poynt⁷ for rendr vp the holde, Duncane offered to sende foorth of the cas into the campe greate prouision of vitayles to refresh t army, whiche offer was gladly accepted of the Danes for t they had bene in greate penurie of sustenaunce many da before.

‘The Scots herevpon tooke the iuyce of Mekilwort ber & mixed the same in theyr ale and bread, sending it ti spiced and confectioned in great abundance vnto their e mies.

‘They reioysing that they had got meate and drinke su

⁷ See note on iv. 3. 135.

⁸ Hector Boece calls it *Solatrum amentiale*, that is, deadly nightsha of which Gerarde in his Herball writes, ‘This kinde of Nightshade caus sleepe, troubleth the minde, bringeth madnes if a fewe of the ben be inwardly taken.’ Perhaps this is the ‘insane root’ of i. 3. 84.

cient to satisfie theyr bellies, fell to eating and drinking after such greedy wise, that it seemed they stroue who might deouore & swallow vp most, till the operation of the beries spred in suche sorte through all the partes of their bodies, that they were in the ende brought into a fast dead sleepe, that in maner it was vnpossible to awake them.

' Then foorthwith Duncane sent vnto Makbeth, commaunding him with all diligence to come and set vpon the enimies, *eing* in easie pointe to be ouercome.

' Makbeth making no delay came with his people to the place, where his enimies were lodged, & first killing the che, afterwards entred the campe, and made suche ter on all sides without any resistance, that it was a wonderfull mater to behold, for the Danes were so heauy of e, that the most parte of them were slayne & neuer tyred: other that were awakened eyther by the noyse or wayes foorth, were so amazed and dyzzie headed vpon wakening, that they were not able to make any defence, that of the whole numbers there escaped no moe but onely to himselfe and tenne other persons, by whose help he got to his shippes lying at rode in the mouth of Tay.

' The most parte of the maryners, when they heard what tie of meate and drinke the Scottes had sente vnto the , came from the sea thyther to bee partakers thereof, and so were slayne amongst theyr fellowes: by meanes whereof when Sueno perceyued howe through lacke of maryners he shoulde not be able to conuey away his nauie, bee furnished one shippe throughly with suche as were lefte, in the same sayled backe into Norway, cursing the yme that hee set forewarde on this infortunate iourney.

' The other shippes whiche hee lefte behinde him within hree dayes after his departure from thence, were tossed so togither by violence of an East winde, that beatyng and usshyng one agaynst an other they suncke there, and lie in he same place even vnto these dayes, to the greate daunger of other suche shippes as come on that coaste, for being ouered with the floudde when the tide commes, at the

ebbyng againe of the same, some parte of them appeare aboue water.

'The place where ye Danish vessels were thus lost, is yet cleped Drownelow sandes. This ouerthrow receiued in maner aforesaid by Sueno, was right displeasant to him and his people, as shoulde appeare in that it was a custome many yeares after, that no Knightes were made in Norway, excepte they were firste sworne to reuenge the slaughter of theyr countreymen and frendes thus slayne in Scotland.

'The Scottes hauing wonne so notable a victory, after they had gathered and diuided the spoyle of the fielde, caused solemne processions to be made in all places of the realme and thankes to be giuen to almighty God, that had sent them so fayre a day ouer their enimies.

'But whylest the people were thus at theyr processio woerde was brought that a newe fleete of Danes was arriued at Kingcorne, sent thither by Canute king of England ir reuenge of his brother Suenoes ouerthrow.

'To resist these enimies, whiche were already landed, and busie in spoiling the countrey, Makbeth and Banquo were sente with the kings authoritie, who hauing with them a conuenient power, encouertred the enimies, slewe parte of them and chased the other to their shippes. They that escaped and got once to theyr shippes, obtayned of Makbeth for a grea summe of golde, that suche of theyr frendes as were slain at this last bickering ⁹ might be buried in Saint Colmes Inche In memorie whereof, many olde Sepultures are yet in the sayde Inche, there to be seene grauen with the armes of the Danes, as the maner of burying noble men still is, and heretofore hath bene vsed.

'A peace was also concluded at the same time betwixt the Danes and Scottishmen, ratified as some haue wryte in this wise. That from thence foorth the Danes shoulde neuer come into Scotlande to make any warres agaynst the Scottes by any maner of meanes.

⁹ conflict.

' And these were the warres that Duncane had with forrayne
mies in the seventh yeare of his reygne.

Act I. Scene III. ' Shortly after happened a straunge and
mcouth wonder, whiche afterwarde was the cause of muche
rouble in the realme of Scotlande as ye shall after heare. It
fortuned as Makbeth & Banquo iourneyed towarde Fores,
where the king as then lay, they went sporting by the way
together without other companie, saue only themselues, pass-
ing through the woodes and fieldes, when sodenly in the
middes of a launde¹⁰, there met them .ij. women in straunge
& ferly¹¹ apparell, resembling creatures of an elder worlde,
whom when they attentively behelde, wondering much at the
sight, The first of them spake & sayde: All hayle Makbeth
Thane of Glammis (for he had lately entred into that dignitie
and office by the death of his father Synel.) The .ij. of them
said: Hayle Makbeth Thane of Cawder: but the third
sayde: All Hayle Makbeth that hereafter shall be king of
Scotland.

' Then Banquo, what maner of women (saith he) are you,
that seeme so litle fauourable vnto me, where as to my fellow
here, besides highe offices, yee assigne also the kingdome,
appointyng foorth nothing for me at all? Yes sayth the firste
of them, wee promise greater benefites vnto thee, than vnto
, for he shall reygne in deede, but with an vnluckie ende:
iey shall he leauue any issue behinde him to succeede in
lace, where¹² contrarily thou in deede shalt not reygne at
all, but of thee those shall be borne whiche shall gouerne the
Scottishe kingdome by long order of continuall dissent.
Herewith the foresayde women vanished immediatly out of
theyr sight. This was reputed at the first but some vayne
fantasticall illusion by Makbeth and Banquo, in so muche
that Banquo woulde call Makbeth in ieste kyng of Scotland,
and Makbeth againe would call him in sporte likewise, the
father of many kings. But afterwards the common opinion
was, that these women were eyther the weird sisters, that is

¹⁰ lawn.

¹¹ wonderful.

¹² whereas.

(as ye would say) y^e Goddesses of destinie, or els some Nimphes or Feiries, endewed with knowledge of prophesie by their Nicromanticall science, bicause euery thing came to passe as they had spoken.

' For shortly after, the Thane of Cawder being condemned at Fores of treason against the king committed, his landes, liuings and offices were giuen of the kings liberalitie vnto Makbeth.

' The same night after, at supper Banquo ested with him and sayde, now Makbeth thou haste obtayned those things which the twoo former sisters prophesied, there remayneth onely for thee to purchase ¹³ that which the third sayd should come to passe.

' Whereupon Makbeth reuoluing the thing in his minde, began euen then to devise howe he myghte attayne to the kingdome: but yet hee thought with himselfe that he must tary a time, whiche shoulde aduaunce him thereto (by the diuine prouidence) as it had come to passe in his former preferment.

Act I. Scene IV. ' But shortly after it chaunced that king Duncane hauing two sonnes by his wife which was the daughter of Syward Earle of Northumberland, he made the elder of them cleped ¹⁴ Malcolme prince of Cumberlande, as it were thereby to appoint him his successor in the kingdome, immediatly after his deceasse.

' Makbeth sore troubled herewith, for that he sawe by this meanes his hope sore hindered, (where ¹⁵ by the olde lawes of the realme, the ordinance was, that if he that shoulde succeede were not of able age to take the charge vpon himselfe, he that was nexte of blood vnto him, shoulde be admitted) he beganne to take counsell howe he myght vsurpe the kingdome by force, hauing a iuste quarell so to do (as he tooke the mater,) for that Duncane did what in him lay to defraude him of all maner of title and clayme, whiche hee myghte in tyme to come, pretende vnto the crowne.

' The woordes of the three weird sisters also, (of whome

¹³ acquire.

¹⁴ called.

¹⁵ whereas.

before ye haue heard) greatly encouraged him herevnto, but specially his wife lay sore vpon him to attempt the thing, as she that was very ambitious brenning¹⁶ in vnquenchable desire to beare the name of a Queene.

'At length therefore communicating his purposed intent with his trustie frendes, amongst whom Banquo was the chiefest, vpon confidence of theyr promised ayde, he slew the king at Enuernes, (or as some say at Botgosuane,) in the .vj. yeare of his reygne.

'Then hauing a companie about him of such as he had made priuie to his enterpryce, he caused himselfe to be proclaymed king, and foorthwith went vnto Scone, where by common consent, he receyued the inuesture¹⁷ of the kingdome according to the accustomed maner.

'The bodie of Duncane was firste conueyed vnto Elgyne, and there buried in kingly wise, but afterwardes it was remoued and conueyed vnto Colmekill, and there layd in a sepulture¹⁸ amongst his predecessours in the yeare after the birth of our Sauiour .1040.

'Malcolme Cammore and Donald Bane the sonnes of king Duncane, for feare of theyr liues (whiche they might well know y^t Makbeth would seeke to bring to end for his more sure confirmation in the astate) fled into Cumberland, where Malcolme remained til time that S. Edward y^e sonne of king Etheldred recouered the dominion of England from the Danish power, the whiche Edward receyued Malcolme by way of moste frendly entertaynement, but Donald passed ouer into Ireland, where he was tenderly cherished by the king of that lande.

'Makbeth after the departure thus of Duncanes sonnes vsed great liberalitie towardes the nobles of the realme, thereby to winne their fauour, & when he saw that no man went about to trouble him, he set his whole intention¹⁹ to maintayne iustice, and to punishe all enormities and

¹⁶ burning.

¹⁷ investiture.

¹⁸ sepulchre.

¹⁹ intent, endeavour.

abuses, whiche had chaunced through the feeble and slouthfull administration of Duncane.' (pp. 239-245.)

The narrative proceeds to relate the good government of Macbeth and his just laws. Among other acts of retribution recorded is his putting to death for sedition the thane of Ross, who in the play appears in the second and third scenes of the fourth act and in the very last scene of all.

Act III. Scenes I, II, III. 'These and the like commendable lawes, Makbeth caused to be put as then in vse, gouerning the realme for the space of tenne yeares in equall iustice. But this was but a counterfayte zeale of equitie shewed by him, partly against his naturall inclination to purchase thereby the fauour of the people.'

'Shortly after, he beganne to shewe what he was, in steede of equitie practising crueltie. For the pricke of conscience (as it chaunceth euer in tyrantes, and suche as attayne to any astate by vnrightuous meanes) caused him euer to feare, least he should be serued of the same cuppe, as he had ministred to his predecessor.'

'The woordes also of the three weird sisters, wold not out of his mind, which as they promised him the kingdome, so lykewise did they promise it at the same time, vnto the posteritie of Banquo. He willed therefore the same Banquo with his sonne named Fleaunce, to come to a supper that he had prepared for them, which was in deede, as he had deuised, present death at the handes of certaine murtherers, whome he hyred to execute that deede, appoynting them to meeete with the same Banquo and his sonne without the palace as they returned to theyr lodgings, and there to slea them, so that he woulde not haue his house slaughtered, but that in time to come he might cleare himselfe, if any thing were layde to his charge vpon any suspition that might arise.'

'It chaunced yet, by the benefite of the darke night, that though the father were slaine, the son yet by the helpe of almighty God reseruing him to better fortune, escaped that

daunger, & afterwardes hauing some inckling by the admonition of some frendes which he had in the courte, howe his life was sought no lesse then his fathers, who was slayne not by chaunce medley (as by the handling of the mater Makbeth would haue had it to appeare,) but euen vpon a prepensed²⁰ deuise, wherevpon to auoyde further perill he fledde into Wales.' (p. 246.)

Holinshed at some length now traces the descent of the royal family of Scotland from Banquo. The following summary will be sufficient for our purpose. Fleance, who had fled into Wales, had by the daughter of the prince of that country a son Walter, who ultimately returned to Scotland in the suite of Queen Margaret and became Lord Steward. Walter's son Alane went to the Holy Land in the first crusade with Godfrey of Boulogne and Robert Duke of Normandy. Alane Steward had issue Alexander, the founder of the Abbey of Paisley. Alexander had several sons, one of whom, Walter, distinguished himself at the battle of Largs and became the ancestor of the earls of Lennox and Darnley: another, John, was the father of Walter Steward, who 'maried Mariorie Bruce daughter to king Robert Bruce, by whom he had issue king Robert the second of that name.' (p. 247.) After this digression the chronicler proceeds:—

Act IV. Scenes I, II, III. 'But to returne vnto Makbeth, in continuing the history, and to beginne where I left, ye shal vnderstand, that after the contriued slaughter of Banquo, nothing prospered with the foresayde Makbeth: for in maner every man began to doubt his owne life, and durst vnneth²¹ appeare in the kings presence, & euen as there were many that stooode in feare of him, so likewise stooode he in feare of many, in such sorte that he began to make those away by one surmised cauillation²² or other, whom he thought most able to worke him any displeasure.'

'At length he found suche sweetenesse by putting his nobles

²⁰ preconceived, predetermined.

²¹ See note 2.

²² imaginary quibble.

thus to death, that his earnest thyrst after bloud in this behalfe, might in nowise be satisfied: for ye must consider he wanne double profite (as he thought) hereby: for firste they were ridde out of the way whome he feared, and then agayne his coffers were enriched by their goodes, whiche were forfeyted to his vse, whereby he might the better mainteyne a garde of armed men about him to defend his person from iniurie of them whom he had in any suspition.

' Further to the ende he might the more sickerly²³ oppresse his subiectes with all tyranlike wrongs, hee buylded a strong Castell on the top of an high hill cleped Dunsinnane situate in Gowry, ten myles from Perth, on such a proude height, that standing there aloft, a man might behold welneare all the countreys of Angus, Fife, Stermond, & Ernedale, as it were lying vnderneath him. This castell then being founded on the top of that high hill, put the realme to great charges²⁴ before it was fynished, for al the stufte necessarie to the building, could not be brought vp without much toyle and businesse.

' But Makbeth beeing once determined to haue the worke go forwarde, caused the Thanes of eche shire within the Realme, to come and helpe towardes that building, eche man hys course about.

' At the last when the turne fell vnto Makduffe Thane of Fife to buylde his part, he sent workmen with all needfull prouision, and commaunded them to shew suche diligence in euery behalfe, that no occasion might bee giuen for the king to finde fault with him, in that he came not himselfe as other had done, which he refused to do for doubt least the king bearing him (as he partly vnderstoode) no great good will, woulde lay violent handes vpon him, as he had done vpon dyuerse other.

' Shortly after, Makbeth comming to behold howe the worke went forwarde, and bycause hee found not Makduffe there, he was sore offended, and sayde, I perceyue this man

²³ safely.

²⁴ expense.

will neuer obey my commaundements, till he be rydden with a snaffle, but I shal prouide well ynough for him. Neither could he afterwards abide to looke vpon the sayde Makduffe, eyther for that he thought his puissance ouer great, either els for that he had learned of certain wysardes, in whose wordes he put great confidence, (for that the prophecie had happened so right, whiche the three Fayries or weird sisters had declared vnto him) how that he ought to take heede of Makduffe, who in tymes to come should seeke to destroy him.

‘ And surely herevpon had he put Makduffe to death, but that a certaine witch whom he had in great trust, had told that he should neuer be slain with man borne of any woman, nor vanquished till the wood of Bernane, came to the Castell of Dunsinnane.

‘ By this prophecie Makbeth put all feare out of his heart, supposing hee might doe what hee would, without any feare to be punished for the same, for by the one prophesie he beleeuued it was vnpossible for any man to vanquish him, and by the other vnpossible to slea him.

‘ This vaine hope caused him to doe manye outragious things, to the grieuous oppression of his subiects.

‘ At length Makduffe to auoyde peril of lyfe, purposed with himselfe to passe into Englande, to procure Malcolme Cammore to clayme the crowne of Scotlande. But this was not so secretly deuised by Makduffe, but that Makbeth had knowledge giuen him thereof, for kings (as is sayde,) haue sharpe sight like vnto Linx, and long eares like vnto Midas. For Makbeth had in every noble mans house, one slie fellow or other in fee with him, to reueale all that was sayd or done within the same, by which slight he oppressed the moste parte of the Nobles of hys Realme.

‘ Immediately then, being aduertised whereabout Makduffe went, he came hastily wyth a great power into Fife, and forthwith besieged the Castell where Makduffe dwelled, trusting to haue found him therin.

‘ They that kept the house, without any resistance opened

the gates, and suffred him to enter, mistrusting none euill. But neuerthelesse Makbeth most cruelly caused the wife and children of Makduffe, with all other whom he found in that castell, to be slaine.

'Also he confiscate the goodes of Makduffe, proclaymed him traytor, and confined him out of al the partes of his realme, but Makduffe was alreadie escaped out of daunger and gotten into England vnto Malcolme Canmore, to trie what purchas he might make by meanes of his support to reuenge the slaughter so cruelly executed on his wife, his children, and other friends.

'At his comming vnto Malcolme, he declared into what great miserie the estate of Scotlande was brought, by the detestable cruelties exercysed by the tyranne Makbeth, hauing committed many horrible slaughters and murthers, both as well of the nobles as commons, for the which he was hated right mortally of all his liege people, desiring nothing more than to be deliuered of that intollerable and moste heauie yoke of thraldome, whiche they susteyned at suche a caytifes handes.

'Malcolme hearing Makduffes words which he vttred in right lamentable sort, for pure compassion and very ruth that pearced his sorowfull hart, bewayling the miserable state of his country, he fetched a deepe sigh, which Makduffe perceyuing, began to fall most earnestly in hande wyth him, to enterprise²⁵ the deliuering of the Scottishe people out of the hands of so cruell and bloudie a tyrant, as Makbeth by too many plaine experiments did shew himselfe to be, which was an easie matter for him to bring to passe, considering not only the good tyle he had, but also the earnest desire of the people to haue some occasion ministred, whereby they might be reuenged of those notable iniuries, which they dayly susteyned by the outragious crueltie of Makbeths misgouernance.

'Though Malcolme was right sorowfull for the oppression of his Countreymen the Scottes, in maner as Makduffe had

²⁵ attempt.

declared, yet doubting whether he were come as one that ment vnfaynedly as hee spake, or else as sent from Makbeth to betray him, he thought to haue some further triall, and therevpon dissembling his minde at the first, he answered as followeth.

‘I am truly right sorie for the miserie chaunced to my Countrey of Scotlande, but though I haue neuer so great affection to relieuē y^e same, yet by reason of certaine incurable vyses, whiche raigne in me, I am nothing meete thereto: First suchē immoderate lust and voluptuous sensualitie (the abhominable fountaine of all vyses) foloweth me, that if I were made king of Scots, I shoulde seeke to deflower your Maydes and matrones in such wise, that mine intemperancie shoulde bee more importable vnto you, than the bloudie tyrannie of Makbeth now is.

‘Hereunto Makduffe answered: this surely is a very euill fault, for many noble Princes and Kings haue lost both lyues and Kingdomes for the same, neuerthelesse there are women ynowe in Scotlande, and therefore follow my counsell, make thy selfe king, and I shall conuey the matter so wisely, that thou shalt be so satisfied at thy pleasure in suchē secrete wise, that no man shall be aware therof.

‘Then saide Malcolme, I am also the moste auaritious creature on the earth, so that if I were king, I shoulde seeke so many wayes to get lands and goodes, that I woulde slea the most part of all the nobles of Scotland by surmised accusations, to the end I might enjoy their lands, goods, and possessions, & therfore to shew you what mischief may ensue on you through mine vnsatiable couetise,²⁶ I will rehearse vnto you a fable.

‘There was a Foxe hauing a sore place on him ouerset²⁷ with a swarme of flies that continually sucked out hir bloud, and when one that came by and saw this maner demaunded whether she woulde haue the flies dryuen besyde hir, she answered no: For if these flies that are alreadie full, and

²⁶ covetousness.

²⁷ overcome, oppressed.

by reason thereof sucke not very egerly, should be chased away, other that are emptie and felly²⁸ an hungred, shoulde light in theyr places, and suck out the residue of my bloud farre more to my grieuance than these, which now being satisfied doe not much annoy me. Therefore sayth Malcolme, suffer me to remaine where I am, least if I attaine to the regiment of your realme, mine inquenchable auarice may proue such, that ye would thinke the displeasures which now grieue you, should seeme easie in respect of the vnmeasurable outrage, whiche might ensue through my comming amongst you.

' Makduffe to this made answer, how it was a farre worse fault than the other, for auarice is the roote of all mischiefe, and for that crime the most part of our kings haue bene slain & brought to their finall ende. Yet notwithstanding follow my counsel, and take vpon thee the crowne, there is golde and riches inough in Scotlande to satisfie thy greedie desire.

' Then sayde Malcolme againe, I am furthermore inclined to dissimulation, telling of leasinges²⁹ and all other kinds of deceyt, so that I naturally reioyce in nothing so muche as to betray and deceyue suche, as put any trust or confidence in my wordes. Then sith there is nothing that more becommeth a prince than constancie, veritie, truth, and iustice, with the other laudable fellowship of those faire and noble vertues which are comprehended onely in soothfastnesse³⁰, & that lying vtterly ouerthroweth ye same, you see how vnable I am to gouerne any prouince or region: and therfore sith you haue remedies to cloke and hide al the rest of my other vices, I pray you find shift to cloke this vice amongst the residue.

' Then sayd Makduffe: this yet is the worst of all, and there I leaue thee, and therefore say, oh ye vnhappie & miserable Scottishmen, which are thus scourged with so many and sundrie calamities, eche one aboue other. Ye haue one

²⁸ fiercely.

²⁹ lies

³⁰ truthfulness.

cursed and wicked tyrant that nowe raignes ouer you, without any right or tytle, oppressing you with his most bloudie crueltie: This other that hath the right to the crowne, is so replete with the inconstant behauiuour and manifest vices of English men, that he is nothing worthie to enjoy it: for by his owne confession he is not onely auaritious, and giuen to vnsatiable lust, but so false a traytour withall, that no trust is to be had to any worde he speaketh. Adue Scotlande, for now I account my selfe a banished man for euer without comfort or consolation; and with those words the teares trickled down his cheeke right abundantly.

‘At the last when hee was readie to depart, Malcolme tooke him by the sleeue, and sayde, Be of good comfort Makduffe, for I haue none of these vices before remembred, but haue ieseted with thee in this maner, only to proue thy mind: for diuerse tymes heretofore, hath Makbeth sought by this maner of meanes to bring me into his handes, but the more slow I haue shewed my selfe to condiscend to thy motion and request, the more diligence shall I vse in accomplishing the same.

‘Incontinently hereupon they embrased eche other, and promising to bee faythfull the one to the other, they fell in consultation, howe they might best prouide for al their busynesse, to bring the same to good effect.

‘Soone after Makduffe reparryng to the borders of Scotlande, addressed his letters with secrete dispatch vnto the nobles of the realme, declaring howe Malcolme was confederate wyth him, to come hastily into Scotlande to clayme the crowne, and therefore he requyred them, sith he was right inheritor thereto, to assist him with their powers to recover the same out of the hands of the wrongfull vsurper.

‘In the meane time, Malcolme purchased such fauour at king Edwards handes, that old Sywarde Earle of Northumberlande, was appoynted with ten thousands men to go with him into Scotland, to support him in this enterprise, for recoverie of his right.

Act V. Scenes II., III. ‘After these newes were spred
d

abrode in Scotland, the nobles drew into two seuerall factions, the one taking part with Makbeth, and the other wit Malcolme.

'Hereupon ensued oftentimes sundrie bickerings, and diverse light skirmishes, for those that were of Malcolmes side woulde not ieoparde to ioyne with theyr enimies in a pight field, tyll his comming out of England to their support. But after that Makbeth perceiued his enimies power to encrease by suche ayde as came to them forth of England with h aduersarie Malcolme, he reculed³² backe into Fife, there pur posing to abide in campe fortified, at the Castell of Dur sinane, and to fight with his enimies, if they ment to put him, howbeit some of his friends aduyised him, that it shoul be best for him, eyther to make some agreement with Ma colme, or else to flee with all speed into the Iles, and to tak his treasure with him, to the ende he might wage³³ sundre great Princes of the realme to take his part, and retayn straungers, in whom he might better trust than in his owr subiectes, which stale dayly from him: but he had such confidence in his prophecies, that he beleueed he shoul never be vanquished, till Byrnane wood were brought t Dunsinnane, nor yet to be slaine with anye man, that shoul be or was borne of any woman.

Act V. Scene IV. 'Malcolme folowing hastily aftre Makbeth, came the night before the battaile vnto Byrna wood, and when his armie had rested a while there to refreshe them, hee commaunded euerye man to get a boug of some tree or other of that wood in his hand, as bigg as he might beare, and to march forth therwith in suc wise, that on the next morow they might come closely an without sight in thys manner within viewe of hys enimies.

Act V. Scenes V, VI, VII, VIII. 'On the morow whe Makbeth beheld them comming in this sort, hee first mayyled what the matter ment, but in the end remembre himselfe, that the prophecie which he had hearde long befo

³¹ pitched.

³² retreated, retired.

³³ hire.

that time, of the comming of Byrnane wood to Dunsinnane Castell, was likely to bee now fulfilled. Neuerthelesse, he brought his men in order of battell, and exhorted them to doe valiantly, howbeit his enimies had scarcely cast from them their boughes, when Makbeth perciuing their numbers betook him streight to flight, whom Makduffe pursued with great hatred euен till he came vnto Lunfannain, where Makbeth perciuing that Makduffe was hard at his back, leapt beside his horse, saying, thou traytor, what meaneth it that thou shouldest thus in vaine follow me that am not appoynted to be slain by any creature that is borne of a woman, come on therefore, and receyue thy rewarde which thou hast de-

ued for thy paynes, and therewithall he lyfted vp his sworde thinking to haue slaine him. But Makduffe quickly auoyding from his horse, ere he came at him, answered (with his naked sworde in his hande) saying: it is true Makbeth, and now shall thine insatiable crueltie haue an ende, for I am euен he that thy wysards haue tolde the of, who was neuer borne of my mother, but ripped out of hir wombe: therewithall he stept vnto him, & slue him in the place. Then cutting his heade from the shoulders, hee set it vpon a poll, and brought it vnto Malcolme. This was the end of Makbeth, after he had raigne .xvj. yeares ouer the Scottishmen.

'In the beginning of his raigne he accomplished many worthie actes, right profitable to the common wealth, (as ye haue heard) but afterwarde by illusion of the diuell, he defamed the same with most terrible crueltie.

'He was slaine in the yeare of the incarnation 1057. and in the .xvj. yeare of king Edwardes raigne ouer the English men.

'Malcolme Cammore thus recouering the realme (as ye haue hearde) by support of king Edward, in the .xvj. yeare of the same Edwards raign, he was crowned at Scone the .xxv. day of April, in the yeare of our Lorde. 1057.

'Immediately after his coronation, he called a Parliament at Forfair, in the which he rewarded them with landes and

liuings that had assisted him agaynst Makbeth, aduauncing them to fees and offices as he saw cause, and commaunded that specially those that bare the surname of any office or landes, shoulde haue and enioye the same.

‘He created many Earles, Lordes, Barons, and Knights.

‘Many of them that before were Thanes, were at this time made Earles, as Fife, Menteth, Atholl, Leuenox, Murray, Cathnes, Rosse, and Angus. These were the first Earles that haue beeene heard of amongst the Scottishe men, (as theyr hystories make mention.)’ (pp. 248-252.)

To these quotations from the History of Scotland may be added one from Holinshed’s History of England, which furnished the dramatist with the incident of the death of young Siward. We shall then have before us all the materials out of which the play was constructed. Young Siward, or Siward’s son, is called by John Brompton, the abbot of Jervaulx, Osbernum Bulax. (Twysden’s Decem Scriptores, col. 946.)

‘About the thirteenth yeare of King Edwardes raigne (as some write,) or rather about the nineteenth or twentith yere as should appeare by the Scottishe Writers, Siward the noble Earle of Northumberlante with a great power of Horsemenne went into Scotland, and in battell put to flight Mackbeth that had vsurped the Crowne of Scotland, and that done, placed Malcolme surnamed Camoyn, the son of Duncane, sometime King of Scotlande, in the gouernement of that Realme, who afterward slew the sayd Macbeth, and then raigned in quiet. Some of our Englishe writers say, that this Malcolme was K. of Cumberlante, but other reporte him to be sonne to the K. of Cumberland. But heere is to be noted, that if Mackbeth raigned till the yere 1061. and was then slayne by Malcolme, Earle Siwarde was not at that battaile, for as our writers do testifie, he died in the yere 1055. whiche was in the yeare next after (as the same writers affirme) that hee vanquished Mackbeth in fight, & slew many thousands of Scottes, & all those Normans which as ye haue heard, were withdrawn into Scotlande, when they were

it of England. It is recorded also, that in the battayle, in which Earle Siwarde vanquished the one of Siwards sonnes chaunced to be slayne, though the father had good cause to be sorrowfull, he heard that he dyed of a wound which hee had in fighting stoutely in the forepart of his body, and his face towarde the enimie, hee greatly reioyced o heare that he died so manfully. But here is to y^t not now, but a little before, (as Henry Hunt. Earle Siward, wente into Scotlande himselfe in ee sent his sonne with an army to conquere y^t land,) was ther to be slaine: and when his father heard he demaunded whether he receiued the wound died, in y^e fore parte of the body, or in the hinder when it was tolde him y^t he receyued it in the I reioyce (saith he) euen with all my harte, for not wishe eyther to my sonne nor to my selfe, any i of death.' (p. 275.)

In necessary to point out the deviations made in the om the original story as told by Holinshed. It is to give the sources of Shakespeare's information. torical value may deserve a brief discussion. Holins- tative is entirely taken from the twelfth book of the Historiæ of Hector Boece, or Boyce (1465–1536), Principal of Kings' College, Aberdeen, a work in tory is largely mixed with fable. It was translated ch by John Bellenden, archdeacon of Moray, and reason to think that Holinshed consulted this trans- The name Macbeth itself may even have been taken enden, as a rendering of the 'Maccabæus' of Boece, the same source may have been derived the trans- 'solatrum amentiale' by 'mekilwort.' Be this as it inshed is Shakespeare's authority, Hector Boece is l's, and Boece follows Fordun, adding to him, how- / freely. With the exception of Duncan's murder, Macbeth was concerned either as principal or ac- and the character of Lady Macbeth, there is hardly

any point in which the drama coincides with the real history. The rebellion of Macdonwald and the invasion of Sueno during the reign of Duncan are fables; Banquo and Fleance are the ancestors of the Stuarts are the inventions of the chronicler. Lady Macbeth, whose name was Gruoch, was the daughter of Kenneth IV., who was slain at the battle of Monivaird by Malcolm II. Her first husband, Gilco the maormor of Moray, was burnt in his castle with his friends. Her only brother was slain by Malcolm's son. There were reasons therefore why she should cherish a grudge against Duncan, the grandson of Malcolm. She was her second husband Macbeth, the maormor of Ross, during the minority of her son Lulach, became maormor of Moray. The rebellion of Torfin, Earl of Caithness, a grandson of Malcolm's, appears to have been the origin of the revolt of Macdonwald, and Duncan was on the side of the rebels to punish it when he fell a victim to treachery at Bothwell near Elgin, in the territory of Gruoch and Macbeth. Macbeth on his side had motives for revenge. His father Fergus or Finley, maormor of Ross, had been slain in a conflict with Malcolm II. in 1020. In Wyntown's *Cronykil* of Scotland an entirely different version is given. Duncan is the uncle of Macbeth who is thane of Cromarty, and Cymberline is Duncan's wife, who after the murder of her husband marries Macbeth. Malcolm is the illegitimate son of Duncan by a miller's daughter, and a supernatural parentage is invented for Macbeth himself. It is in Wyntown that we meet with the weird sisters, who however only manifest themselves to Macbeth and spur his ambition in a dream. According to the same chronicler, the absence of Macbeth from the feast was one of the causes which provoked Macbeth against him. It is worth observing that there is nothing of this kind in the narrative of Holinshed. The battle of Sennar did not decide the fate of Macbeth. He was defeated there in the year 1054, but it was not till two years afterwards that he met with his death at Lumphanan by the hand of Macduff, Dec. 5, 1056. (Chalmers, *Caledonia*, i. 404)

In Wyntown the avenging hand is not that of Macduff but of a nameless knight. Through this maze of tradition and fable it is difficult to thread one's way. The single point upon which historians agree is that the reign of Macbeth was one of remarkable prosperity and vigorous government.

With regard to Duncan, we may add a few details of his real history as told by Mr. Robertson (*Scotland under her Early Kings*, vol. i. chap. 5). He was the son of Bethoc or Beatrice, daughter of Malcolm, and Crinan, Abbot of Dunkeld. In 1030 he succeeded his grandfather. He laid siege to Durham in 1040, but was repulsed with severe loss, and his attempt to reduce Thorfin to subjection was attended with the same disastrous consequences. ‘The double failure in Northumberland and Moray hastening the catastrophe of the youthful king, he was assassinated “in the Smith’s bothy,” near Elgin, not far from the scene of his latest battle, the Mormaor Macbeth being the undoubted author of his death.’

Mr. Robertson adds in a note:—‘Slain “a duce suo,” writes Marianus. Tighernach adds *immaturā aetate*, contrary to all modern ideas of Duncan. Marianus was born in 1028, Tighernach was his senior; their authority, therefore, at this period as contemporaries, is very great. *Bothgowanan* means “the Smith’s bothy,” and under this word may lurk some long-forgotten tradition of the real circumstances of Duncan’s murder. The vision of a weary fugitive, a deserted king, rises before the mind’s eye, recalling “Beaton’s Mill” and the fate of James the Third.’

Our references to other plays of Shakespeare are made to the Globe Edition, except in the case of the Notes to *The Merchant of Venice* and *Richard II.*, separately edited for the present series.

W. G. C.

W. A. W.

MACBETH.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

DUNCAN, king of Scotland.

MALCOLM, } his sons.

MACBETH, } generals of the king's army.

BANQUO, MACDUFF, LENNOX, ROSS,

MENTEITH, ANGUS, CAITHNESS,

FLEANCE, son to Banquo.

SIWARD, Earl of Northumberland, general of the English forces.

Young SIWARD, his son.

SEYTON, an officer attending on Macbeth.

Boy, son to Macduff.

An English Doctor.

A Scotch Doctor.

A Soldier.

A Porter.

An Old Man.

LADY MACBETH.

LADY MACDUFF.

Gentlewoman attending on Lady Macbeth.

HECATE.

Three Witches.

Apparitions.

Lords, Gentlemen, Officers, Soldiers, Murderers, Attendants, and Messengers.

SCENE: *Scotland: England.*

ACT I.

SCENE I. *A desert place.*

Thunder and lightning. Enter three Witches.

First Witch. When shall we three meet again
In thunder, lightning, or in rain?

Second Witch. When the hurlyburly's done,
When the battle's lost and won.

Third Witch. That will be ere the set of sun.

First Witch. Where the place?

Second Witch. Upon the heath.

Third Witch. There to meet with Macbeth.

First Witch. I come, Graymalkin!

Second Witch. Paddock calls.

Third Witch. Anon.

All. Fair is foul, and foul is fair:
Hover through the fog and filthy air.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE II. *A camp near Forres.*

Alarum within. Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, LENNOX, with Attendants, meeting a bleeding Sergeant.

Duncan. What bloody man is that? He can report,
As seemeth by his plight, of the revolt
The newest state.

Malcolm. This is the sergeant
Who like a good and hardy soldier fought
'Gainst my captivity. Hail, brave friend!
Say to the king the knowledge of the broil
As thou didst leave it.

Sergeant. Doubtful it stood;
As two spent swimmers, that do cling together
And choke their art. The merciless Macdonwald—
Worthy to be a rebel, for to that
The multiplying villanies of nature
Do swarm upon him—from the western isles
Of kerns and gallowglasses is supplied;
And fortune, on his damned quarrel smiling,
Show'd like a rebel's whore: but all's too weak:
For brave Macbeth—well he deserves that name—
Disdaining fortune, with his brandish'd steel,
Which smoked with bloody execution,
Like valour's minion carved out his passage
Till he faced the slave;

10

Which ne'er shook hands, nor bade farewell to him,
Till he unseam'd him from the nave to the chaps,
And fix'd his head upon our battlements.

20

Duncan. O valiant cousin! worthy gentleman!

Sergeant. As whence the sun 'gins his reflection
Shipwrecking storms and direful thunders break,



that spring whence comfort seem'd to come
o'er swells. Mark, king of Scotland, mark:
er justice had with valour arm'd
d these skipping kerns to trust their heels, 30
Norwegian lord, surveying vantage,
bish'd arms and new supplies of men
fresh assault.

i. Dismay'd not this
ains, Macbeth and Banquo?

it. Yes;
ows eagles, or the hare the lion.
sooth, I must report they were
ons overcharged with double cracks, so they
redoubled strokes upon the foe:
hey meant to bathe in reeking wounds,
orize another Golgotha, 40

tell—
n faint, my gashes cry for help.

i. So well thy words become thee as thy wounds;
ack of honour both. Go get him surgeons.

[Exit Sergeant, attended.
nes here ?

Enter Ross.

m. The worthy thane of Ross.

. What a haste looks through his eyes! So
ld he look
ems to speak things strange.

God save the king!

i. Whence camest thou, worthy thane?

From Fife, great king;
he Norwegian banners flout the sky
our people cold. Norway himself, 50
rible numbers,
by that most disloyal traitor

The thane of Cawdor, began a dismal conflict;
 Till that Bellona's bridegroom, lapp'd in proof,
 Confronted him with self-comparisons,
 Point against point rebellious, arm 'gainst arm,
 Curbing his lavish spirit: and, to conclude,
 The victory fell on us.

Duncan.

Great happiness!

Ross.

That now

Sweno, the Norways' king, craves composition;
 Nor would we deign him burial of his men
 Till he disbursed at Saint Colme's Inch
 Ten thousand dollars to our general use.

Duncan. No more that thane of Cawdor shall deceiv
 Our bosom interest: go pronounce his present death,
 And with his former title greet Macbeth.

Ross. I'll see it done.

Duncan. What he hath lost noble Macbeth hath wo

[Exe]

SCENE III. *A heath near Forres.*

Tbunder. Enter the three Witches.

First Witch. Where hast thou been, sister?

Second Witch. Killing swine.

Third Witch. Sister, where thou?

First Witch. A sailor's wife had chestnuts in her lap,
 And munch'd, and munch'd, and munch'd. 'Give n
 quoth I:

'Aroint thee, witch!' the rump-fed ronyon cries.

Her husband's to Aleppo gone, master o' the Tiger:
 But in a sieve I'll thither sail,
 And, like a rat without a tail,
 I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do.

Second Witch. I'll give thee a wind.

First Witch. Thou'rt kind.

Tbird Witch. And I another.

Witch. I myself have all the other,
very ports they blow,
quarters that they know
ipman's card.
ain him dry as hay:
ll neither night nor day
on his pent-house lid; 20
live a man forbid:
e'nights nine times nine
dwindle, peak and pine:
his bark cannot be lost,
all be tempest-tost.
at I have.

Witch. Show me, show me.

Witch. Here I have a pilot's thumb,
as homeward he did come. [Drum within.]

Witch. A drum, a drum ! 30
doth come.

The weird sisters, hand in hand,
o the sea and land,
go about, about :
o thine and thrice to mine
ce again, to make up nine.
he charm's wound up.

Enter MACBETH and BANQUO.

b. So foul and fair a day I have not seen.
. How far is't call'd to Forres ? What are these
r'd and so wild in their attire, 40
k not like the inhabitants o' the earth,
are on't ? Live you ? or are you aught
n may question ? You seem to understand me,
at once her choppy finger laying
r skinny lips: you should be women,
your beards forbid me to interpret
1 are so.

Macbeth. Speak, if you can: what are you?

First W. All hail, Macbeth ! hail to thee, thane of

Sec. W. All hail, Macbeth ! hail to thee, thane of Cawdor

Third W. All hail, Macbeth, that shalt be king hereafter

Banquo. Good sir, why do you start, and seem to fit
Things that do sound so fair? I' the name of truth,
Are ye fantastical, or that indeed

Which outwardly ye show? My noble partner
You greet with present grace and great prediction
Of noble having and of royal hope,
That he seems rapt withal: to me you speak not.
If you can look into the seeds of time,
And say which grain will grow and which will not,
Speak then to me, who neither beg nor fear
Your favours nor your hate,

First Witch. Hail!

Second Witch. Hail!

Third Witch. Hail!

First Witch. Lesser than Macbeth, and greater.

Second Witch. Not so happy, yet much happier.

Third Witch. Thou shalt get kings, though thou be no
So all hail, Macbeth and Banquo !

First Witch. Banquo and Macbeth, all hail !

Macbeth. Stay, you imperfect speakers, tell me more:
By Sinel's death I know I am thane of Glamis;
But how of Cawdor? the thane of Cawdor lives,
A prosperous gentleman; and to be king
Stands not within the prospect of belief,
No more than to be Cawdor. Say from whence
You owe this strange intelligence? or why
Upon this blasted heath you stop our way
With such prophetic greeting? Speak, I charge you.

[*Witches vanishing*]

Banquo. The earth hath bubbles as the water has,
And these are of them. Whither are they vanish'd?

Macbeth. Into the air; and what seem'd corporal melted
As breath into the wind. Would they had stay'd!

Banquo. Were such things here as we do speak about?
Or have we eaten on the insane root
That takes the reason prisoner?

Macbeth. Your children shall be kings.

Banquo. You shall be king.

Macbeth. And thane of Cawdor too: went it not so?

Banquo. To the selfsame tune and words. Who's here?

Enter ROSS and ANGUS.

Ross. The king hath happily received, Macbeth,
The news of thy success; and when he reads
Thy personal venture in the rebels' fight,
His wonders and his praises do contend

99

Which should be thine or his: silenced with that,
In viewing o'er the rest o' the selfsame day,
He finds thee in the stout Norwegian ranks,
Nothing afeard of what thyself didst make,
Strange images of death. As thick as hail
Came post with post; and every one did bear
Thy praises in his kingdom's great defence,
And pour'd them down before him.

Angus. We are sent 100
To give thee from our royal master thanks;
Only to herald thee into his sight,
Not pay thee.

Ross. And for an earnest of a greater honour,
He bade me, from him, call thee thane of Cawdor:
In which addition, hail, most worthy thane!
For it is thine.

Banquo. What, can the devil speak true?

Macbeth. The thane of Cawdor lives: why do you dress me
In borrow'd robes?

Angus. Who was the thane lives yet,
But under heavy judgement bears that life 110
Which he deserves to lose. Whether he was combined

With those of Norway, or did line the rebel
 With hidden help and vantage, or that with both
 He labour'd in his country's wreck, I know not ;
 But treasons capital, confess'd and proved,
 Have overthrown him.

Macbeth. [Aside] Glamis, and thane of Cawdor !
 The greatest is behind. [To Ross and Angus.] Thanks for
 your pains.

[To Banquo.] Do you not hope your children shall be kings,
 When those that gave the thane of Cawdor to me
 Promised no less to them ?

Banquo. That trusted home
 Might yet enkindle you unto the crown,
 Besides the thane of Cawdor. But 'tis strange :
 And oftentimes, to win us to our harm,
 The instruments of darkness tell us truths,
 Win us with honest trifles, to betray 's
 In deepest consequence.
 Cousins, a word, I pray you.

Macbeth. [Aside] Two truths are told,
 An happy prologues to the swelling act
 Of the imperial theme.—I thank you, gentlemen.

[Aside] This supernatural soliciting
 Cannot be ill, cannot be good : if ill,
 Why hath it given me earnest of success,
 Commencing in a truth ? I am thane of Cawdor :
 If good, why do I yield to that suggestion
 Whose horrid image doth unfix my hair
 And make my seated heart knock at my ribs,
 Against the use of nature ? Present fears
 Are less than horrible imaginings :
 My thought, whose murder yet is but fantastical,
 Shakes so my single state of man that function
 Is smother'd in surmise, and nothing is
 But what is not.

Banquo. Look how our partner's rapt.

Macbeth. [Aside] If chance will have me king, why, chance
 Without my stir. [may crown me,

120

130

140

uo. New honours come upon him,
ir strange garments, cleave not to their mould
h the aid of use.

etb. [Aside] Come what come may,
nd the hour runs through the roughest day.

uo. Worthy Macbeth, we stay upon your leisure.

etb. Give me your favour : my dull brain was wrought
hings forgotten. Kind gentlemen, your pains 150
gister'd where every day I turn
if to read them. Let us toward the king.
upon what hath chanced, and at more time,
terim having weigh'd it, let us speak
e hearts each to other.

uo. Very gladly.

etb. Till then, enough. Come, friends. [Exeunt.]

SCENE IV. *Forres. The palace.*

Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, LENNOX,
and Attendants.

an. Is execution done on Cawdor? Are not
in commission yet return'd?

alm. My liege,
re not yet come back. But I have spoke
one that saw him die : who did report
ery frankly he confess'd his treasons,
ed your highness' pardon and set forth
repentance: nothing in his life
e him like the leaving it ; he died
that had been studied in his death
ow away the dearest thing he owed 10
ere a careless trifle.

an. There's no art
d the mind's construction in the face :
s a gentleman on whom I built
solute trust.

Enter MACBETH, BANQUO, ROSS, and ANGUS.

O worthiest cousin !

The sin of my ingratitude even now
Was heavy on me : thou art so far before
That swiftest wing of recompense is slow
To overtake thee. Would thou hadst less deserved,
That the proportion both of thanks and payment
Might have been mine ! only I have left to say,
More is thy due than more than all can pay.

20

Macbeth. The service and the loyalty I owe,
In doing it, pays itself. Your highness' part
Is to receive our duties : and our duties
Are to your throne and state children and servants ;
Which do but what they should, by doing every thing
Safe toward your love and honour.

Duncan. Welcome hither :
I have begun to plant thee, and will labour
To make thee full of growing. Noble Banquo,
That hast no less deserved, nor must be known
No less to have done so : let me infold thee
And hold thee to my heart.

30

Banquo. There if I grow,
The harvest is your own.

Duncan. My plenteous joys,
Wanton in fulness, seek to hide themselves
In drops of sorrow. Sons, kinsmen, thanes,
And you whose places are the nearest, know
We will establish our estate upon
Our eldest, Malcolm, whom we name hereafter
The Prince of Cumberland : which honour must
Not unaccompanied invest him only,
But signs of nobleness, like stars, shall shine
On all deservers. From hence to Inverness,
And bind us further to you.

40

Macbeth. The rest is labour, which is not used for you :
I'll be myself the harbinger and make joyful

aring of my wife with your approach;
bly take my leave.

m. My worthy Cawdor!

tb. [Aside] The Prince of Cumberland! that is a step
ch I must fall down, or else o'erleap,
my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires;

50

light see my black and deep desires:
e wink at the hand; yet let that be
the eye fears, when it is done, to see.

[Exit.]

m. True, worthy Banquo; he is full so valiant,
his commendations I am fed;
banquet to me. Let's after him,
care is gone before to bid us welcome:
peerless kinsman.

[Flourish. Exeunt.]

SCENE V. Inverness. *Macbeth's castle.*

Enter LADY MACBETH, reading a letter.

Macbeth. 'They met me in the day of success:
ve learned by the perfectest report, they have more
than mortal knowledge. When I burned in desire to
them further, they made themselves air, into which
nished. Whiles I stood rapt in the wonder of it,
issives from the king, who all-hailed me "Thane of
"; by which title, before, these weird sisters saluted
referred me to the coming on of time, with "Hail,
it shalt be!" This have I thought good to deliver
dearest partner of greatness, that thou mightst not
dues of rejoicing, by being ignorant of what greatness
sed thee. Lay it to thy heart, and farewell.'

thou art, and Cawdor, and shalt be 13
hou art promised: yet do I fear thy nature;
o full o' the milk of human kindness
h the nearest way: thou wouldest be great;
without ambition, but without
ess should attend it: what thou wouldest highly,

That wouldest thou holily ; wouldest not play false,
 And yet wouldest wrongly win : thou'ldest have, great Glamis,
 That which cries 'Thus thou must do, if thou have it' ;
 And that which rather thou dost fear to do 22
 Than wishest should be undone. Hie thee hither,
 That I may pour my spirits in thine ear ;
 And chastise with the valour of my tongue
 All that impedes thee from the golden round
 Which fate and metaphysical aid doth seem
 To have thee crown'd withal.

Enter a Messenger.

What is your tidings ?

Messenger. The king comes here to-night.

Lady Macbeth. Thou'rt mad to say it :
 Is not thy master with him ? who, were't so, 30
 Would have inform'd for preparation.

Messenger. So please you, it is true : our thane is coming :
 One of my fellows had the speed of him,
 Who, almost dead for breath, had scarcely more
 Than would make up his message.

Lady Macbeth. Give him tending ;
 He brings great news. [Exit *Messenger.*

The raven himself is hoarse
 That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan
 Under my battlements. Come, you spirits
 That tend on mortal thoughts, unsex me here,
 And fill me from the crown to the toe top-full 40
 Of direst cruelty ! make thick my blood ;
 Stop up the access and passage to remorse,
 That no compunctions visitings of nature
 Shake my fell purpose, nor keep peace between
 The effect and it ! Come to my woman's breasts,
 And take my milk for gall, you murdering ministers,
 Wherever in your sightless substances
 You wait on nature's mischief ! Come, thick night,
 And pall thee in the dunkest smoke of hell,

my keen knife see not the wound it makes, 50
 eaven peep through the blanket of the dark,
 'y 'Hold, hold!'

Enter MACBETH.

Great Glamis ! worthy Cawdor !
 er than both, by the all-hail hereafter !
 etters have transported me beyond
 ignorant present, and I feel now
 uture in the instant.

Macbeth. My dearest love,
 in comes here to-night.

Macbeth. And when goes hence ?

Macbeth. To-morrow, as he purposes.

Macbeth. O, never
 sun that morrow see !
 face, my thane, is as a book where men 60
 read strange matters. To beguile the time,
 like the time ; bear welcome in your eye,
 hand, your tongue : look like the innocent flower,
 e the serpent under 't. He that's coming
 be provided for : and you shall put
 night's great business into my dispatch ;
 h shall to all our nights and days to come
 solely sovereign sway and masterdom.

Macbeth. We will speak further.

Macbeth. Only look up clear ;
 ter favour ever is to fear : 70
 all the rest to me.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VI. *Before Macbeth's castle.*

Cards and torches. Enter DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN,
 IQUO, LENNOX, MACDUFF, ROSS, ANGUS, and Attends.

Ican. This castle hath a pleasant seat ; the air
 ly and sweetly recommends itself
 our gentle senses.

Banquo. This guest of summer,
 The temple-haunting martlet, does approve
 By his loved mansionry that the heaven's breath
 Smells wooingly here: no jutting, frieze,
 Buttress, nor coign of vantage, but this bird
 Hath made his pendent bed and procreant cradle:
 Where they most breed and haunt, I have observed
 The air is delicate.

Enter LADY MACBETH.

Duncan. See, see, our honour'd hostess ! 10
 The love that follows us sometime is our trouble,
 Which still we thank as love. Herein I teach you
 How you shall bid God 'ild us for your pains
 And thank us for your trouble.

Lady Macbeth. All our service
 In every point twice done and then done double
 Were poor and single business to contend
 Against those honours deep and broad wherewith
 Your majesty loads our house: for those of old,
 And the late dignities heap'd up to them,
 We rest your hermits.

Duncan. Where's the thane of Cawdor ? 21
 We coursed him at the heels, and had a purpose
 To be his purveyor: but he rides well;
 And his great love, sharp as his spur, hath holp him
 To his home before us. Fair and noble hostess,
 We are your guest to-night.

Lady Macbeth. Your servants ever
 Have theirs, themselves, and what is theirs, in compt,
 To make their audit at your highness' pleasure,
 Still to return your own.

Duncan. Give me your hand;
 Conduct me to mine host: we love him highly,
 And shall continue our graces towards him. 30
 By your leave, hostess.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE VII. *Macbeth's castle.*

Hautboys and torches. Enter a Sewer, and divers Servants with dishes and service, and pass over the stage. Then enter MACBETH.

Macbeth. If it were done when 'tis done, then 'twere well It were done quickly : if the assassination Could trammel up the consequence, and catch With his surcease success ; that but this blow Might be the be-all and the end-all here, But here, upon this bank and shoal of time, We 'ld jump the life to come. But in these cases We still have judgement here ; that we but teach Bloody instructions, which being taught return To plague the inventor : this even-handed justice Commends the ingredients of our poison'd chalice To our own lips. He 's here in double trust ; First, as I am his kinsman and his subject, Strong both against the deed ; then, as his host, Who should against his murderer shut the door, Not bear the knife myself. Besides, this Duncan Hath borne his faculties so meek, hath been So clear in his great office, that his virtues Will plead like angels trumpet-tongued against The deep damnation of his taking-off ; And pity, like a naked new-born babe, Striding the blast, or heaven's cherubim, horsed Upon the sightless couriers of the air, Shall blow the horrid deed in every eye, That tears shall drown the wind. I have no spur To prick the sides of my intent, but only Vaulting ambition, which o'erleaps itself And falls on the other.

10

20

Enter LADY MACBETH.

How now ! what news ?

Lady Macbeth. He has almost supp'd : why have you left
the chamber ?

Macbeth. Hath he ask'd for me ?

Lady Macbeth. Know you not he has ? 30

Macbeth. We will proceed no further in this business :
He hath honour'd me of late ; and I have bought
Golden opinions from all sorts of people,
Which would be worn now in their newest gloss,
Not cast aside so soon.

Lady Macbeth. Was the hope drunk
Wherein you dress'd yourself ? hath it slept since ?
And wakes it now, to look so green and pale
At what it did so freely ? From this time
Such I account thy love. Art thou afraid
To be the same in thine own act and valour
As thou art in desire ? Wouldst thou have that
Which thou esteem'st the ornament of life,
And live a coward in thine own esteem,
Letting 'I dare not' wait upon 'I would,'
Like the poor cat i' the adage ?

Macbeth. Prithee, peace :
I dare do all that may become a man ;
Who dares do more is none.

Lady Macbeth. What beast was't then
That made you break this enterprise to me ?
When you durst do it, then you were a man ;
And, to be more than what you were, you would
Be so much more the man. Nor time nor place
Did then adhere, and yet you would make both :
They have made themselves, and that their fitness now
Does unmake you. I have given suck, and know
How tender 'tis to love the babe that milks me :
I would, while it was smiling in my face,
Have pluck'd my nipple from his boneless gums
And dash'd the brains out, had I so sworn as you
Have done to this.

etb. If we should fail?

Macbeth. We fail!

ew your courage to the sticking-place,
'll not fail. When Duncan is asleep—
o the rather shall his day's hard journey
invite him—his two chamberlains
with wine and wassail so convince
emory, the warder of the brain,
a fume, and the receipt of reason
ec only: when in swinish sleep
lrenched natures lie as in a death,
cannot you and I perform upon
guarded Duncan? what not put upon
ngy officers, who shall bear the guilt
great quell?

etb. Bring forth men-children only;
undaunted mettle should compose
but males. Will it not be received,
we have mark'd with blood those sleepy two
own chamber and used their very daggers,
ey have done't?

Macbeth. Who dares receive it other,
shall make our griefs and clamour roar
is death?

etb. I am settled, and bend up
orporal agent to this terrible feat.
and mock the time with fairest show:
ace must hide what the false heart doth know.

[*Exeunt.*

ACT II.

SCENE I. *Court of Macbeth's castle.*

BANQUO, and FLEANCE bearing a torch before him.

Fleance. How goes the night, boy?

Boy. The moon is down; I have not heard the clock.

Banquo. And she goes down at twelve.

Fleance. I take't, 'tis later, sir.

Banq. Hold, take my sword. There's husbandry in heaven;
Their candles are all out. Take thee that too.
A heavy summons lies like lead upon me,
And yet I would not sleep: merciful powers,
Restrain in me the cursed thoughts that nature
Gives way to in repose!

Enter MACBETH, and a Servant with a torch.

Give me my sword.

Who's there?

10

Macbeth. A friend.

Banquo. What, sir, not yet at rest? The king's a-bed:
He hath been in unusual pleasure, and
Sent forth great largess to your offices.
This diamond he greets your wife withal,
By the name of most kind hostess; and shut up
In measureless content.

Macbeth. Being unprepared,
Our will became the servant to defect;
Which else should free have wrought.

Banquo. All's well.
I dreamt last night of the three weird sisters:
To you they have show'd some truth.

Macbeth. I think not of them:
Yet, when we can entreat an hour to serve,
We would spend it in some words upon that business,
If you would grant the time.

Banquo. At your kind'st leisure.

Macbeth. If you shall cleave to my consent, when 'tis,
It shall make honour for you.

Banquo. So I lose none
In seeking to augment it, but still keep
My bosom franchised and allegiance clear,
I shall be counsell'd.

Macbeth. Good repose the while!

Banquo. Thanks, sir: the like to you!

30

[*Exeunt Banquo and Fleance.*

Macbeth. Go bid thy mistress, when my drink is ready,
She strike upon the bell. Get thee to bed. [*Exit Servant.*
Is this a dagger which I see before me,
The handle toward my hand? Come, let me clutch thee.
I have thee not, and yet I see thee still.

Art thou not, fatal vision, sensible
To feeling as to sight? or art thou but
A dagger of the mind, a false creation,
Proceeding from the heat-oppressed brain?
I see thee yet, in form as palpable

40

As this which now I draw.

Thou marshall'st me the way that I was going;
And such an instrument I was to use.

Mine eyes are made the fools o' the other senses,
Or else worth all the rest: I see thee still;
And on thy blade and dudgeon gouts of blood,
Which was not so before. There's no such thing:
It is the bloody business which informs

Thus to mine eyes. Now o'er the one half-world
Nature seems dead, and wicked dreams abuse
The curtain'd sleep; witchcraft celebrates
Pale Hecate's offerings, and wither'd murder,
Alarum'd by his sentinel the wolf,
Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy pace,
With Tarquin's ravishing strides, towards his design
Moves like a ghost. Thou sure and firm-set earth,
Hear not my steps, which way they walk, for fear
Thy very stones prate of my whereabout,
And take the present horror from the time,
Which now suits with it. Whiles I threat he lives:

50

Words to the heat of deeds too cool breath gives.

[*A bell rings.*

I go, and it is done; the bell invites me.

Hear it not, Duncan; for it is a knell

That summons thee to heaven or to hell.

[*Exit.*

SCENE II. *The same.*

Enter LADY MACBETH.

Lady Macbeth. That which hath made them drunk hath
made me bold;
What hath quench'd them hath given me fire. Hark! Peace!
It was the owl that shriek'd, the fatal bellman,
Which gives the stern'st good-night. *He is about it,*
The doors are open, and the surfeited grooms *sleep*
Do mock their charge with snores: I have drugg'd their
possets.

That death and nature do contend about them,
Whether they live or die.

Macbeth. [Within.] Who's there? what, ho!

Lady Macbeth. Alack, I am afraid they have awaked,
And 'tis not done. The attempt and not the deed 10
Confounds us. Hark! I laid their daggers ready;
He could not miss 'em. Had he not resembled
My father as he slept, I had done 't.

Enter MACBETH.

My husband !

Macb. I have done the deed. Didst thou not hear a noise?

Lady M. I heard the owl scream and the crickets cry.
Did not you speak?

Macbeth. When ?

Lady Macbeth. Now.

Macbeth. As I descended?

Lady Macbeth. Ay.

Macbeth. Hark!

Who lies i' the second chamber?

Lady Macbeth. *Donalbain.*

Macbeth. This is a sorry sight. [Looking on his bands. 20

Lady Macbeth. A foolish thought, to say a sorry sight.

Macbeth. There's one did laugh in 's sleep, and one cried
‘Murder !’

at they did wake each other : I stood and heard them :
they did say their prayers, and address'd them
in to sleep.

Lady Macbeth. There are two lodged together.

Macbeth. One cried ‘God bless us !’ and ‘Amen’ the other ;
they had seen me with these hangman’s hands :
Tearing their fear, I could not say ‘Amen,’
Then they did say ‘God bless us !’

Lady Macbeth. Consider it not so deeply. 30

Macbeth. But wherefore could not I pronounce ‘Amen’ ?
ad most need of blessing, and ‘Amen’
ck in my throat.

Lady Macbeth. These deeds must not be thought
er these ways ; so, it will make us mad.

Macb. Methought I heard a voice cry ‘Sleep no more !
icbeth doth murder sleep,’ the innocent sleep,
ep that knits up the ravell’d sleeve of care,
ie death of each day’s life, sore labour’s bath,
lm of hurt minds, great nature’s second course,
ieef nourisher in life’s feast,—

Lady Macbeth. What do you mean ? 40

Macbeth. Still it cried ‘Sleep no more !’ to all the house :
Hamis hath murder’d sleep, and therefore Cawdor
all sleep no more ; Macbeth shall sleep no more.’

Lady M. Who was it that thus cried ? Why, worthy thane,
ou do unbend your noble strength, to think
· brainsickly of things. Go get some water,
id wash this filthy witness from your hand.
hy did you bring these daggers from the place ?
ley must lie there : go carry them, and smear
ie sleepy grooms with blood.

Macbeth. I’ll go no more : 50
am afraid to think what I have done ;
ok on’t again I dare not.

Lady Macbeth. Infirm of purpose !
 Give me the daggers : the sleeping and the dead
 Are but as pictures : 'tis the eye of childhood
 That fears a painted devil. If he do bleed,
 I'll gild the faces of the grooms withal ;
 For it must seem their guilt. [Exit. Knocking within]

Macbeth. Whence is that knocking ?
 How is't with me, when every noise appals me ?
 What hands are here ? ha ! they pluck out mine eyes.
 Will all great Neptune's ocean wash this blood
 Clean from my hand ? No ; this my hand will rather
 The multitudinous seas incarnadine, — *flock*
 Making the green one red. *lock*

Re-enter LADY MACBETH.

Lady Macbeth. My hands are of your colour ; but I sha
 To wear a heart so white. [Knocking within.] I hear a knock
 At the south entry : retire we to our chamber :
 A little water clears us of this deed :
 How easy is it, then ! Your constancy —
 Hath left you unattended. [Knocking within.] Hark ! m
 knocking.
 Get on your nightgown, lest occasion call us
 And show us to be watchers. Be not lost
 So poorly in your thoughts.

Macbeth. To know my deed, 'twere best not know mys
 [Knocking within]
 Wake Duncan with thy knocking ! I would thou could
Exe

Cool

SCENE III. *The same.*

Knocking within. Enter a Porter.

Porter. Here's a knocking indeed ! If a man were po
 of hell-gate, he should have old turning the key. [Knoc
 within.] Knock, knock, knock ! Who's there, i' the na
 of Beelzebub ? Here's a farmer, that hanged himself on

sion of plenty: come in time; have napkins enow
you; here you'll sweat for 't. [Knocking *witbin.*]

knock! Who's there, in the other devil's name?
here's an equivocator, that could swear in both the
against either scale; who committed treason enough
d's sake, yet could not equivocate to heaven: O
n, equivocator. [Knocking *witbin.*] Knock, knock,

Who's there? Faith, here's an English tailor
ither, for stealing out of a French hose: come in,
here you may roast your goose. [Knocking *witbin.*]
knock; never at quiet! What are you? But this
too cold for hell. I'll devil-porter it no further:
hought to have let in some of all professions, that
primrose way to the everlasting bonfire. [Knocking
Anon, anon! I pray you, remember the porter.

[Opens the gate.]

Enter MACDUFF and LENNOX.

'uff. Was it so late, friend, ere you went to bed,
you do lie so late? 21

r. Faith, sir, we were carousing till the second cock.

'uff. Is thy master stirring?

Enter MACBETH.

ocking has awaked him; here he comes.

ox. Good morrow, noble sir.

etb. Good morrow, both.

tuff. Is the king stirring, worthy thane?

etb. Not yet.

tuff. He did command me to call timely on him:
almost slipp'd the hour.

etb. I'll bring you to him.

tuff. I know this is a joyful trouble to you;

t 'tis one.

Macbeth. The labour we delight in physics pain.
This is the door.

Macduff. I'll make so bold to call,
For 'tis my limited service. [Exit.]

Lennox. Goes the king hence to-day?

Macbeth. He does: he did appoint so.

Lennox. The night has been unruly; where we lay,
Our chimneys were blown down, and, as they say,
Lamentings heard i' the air, strange screams of death,
And prophesying with accents terrible
Of dire combustion and confused events
New hatch'd to the woeful time: the obscure bird 40
Clamour'd the livelong night: some say, the earth
Was feverous and did shake.

Macbeth. 'Twas a rough night.

Lennox. My young remembrance cannot parallel
A fellow to it.

Re-enter MACDUFF.

Macduff. O horror, horror, horror! Tongue nor heart
Cannot conceive nor name thee!

Macbeth. } What's the matter?
Lennox. }

Macduff. Confusion now hath made his masterpiece!
Most sacrilegious murder hath broke ope
The Lord's anointed temple, and stole thence
The life o' the building.

Macbeth. What is 't you say? the life? 50

Lennox. Mean you his majesty?

Macduff. Approach the chamber, and destroy your sight
With a new Gorgon: do not bid me speak;
See, and then speak yourselves. [Exeunt *Macbeth* and *Lennox*.
Awake, awake!

Ring the alarum-bell. Murder and treason!
Banquo and Donalbain! Malcolm! awake!
Shake off this downy sleep, death's counterfeit,
And look on death itself! up, up, and see

The great doom's image ! Malcolm ! Banquo !
 As from your graves rise up, and walk like sprites, 60
 To countenance this horror. Ring the bell. [Bell rings.]

Enter LADY MACBETH.

Lady Macbeth. What's the business,
 That such a hideous trumpet calls to parley
 The sleepers of the house ? speak, speak !

Macduff. O gentle lady,
 'Tis not for you to hear what I can speak :
 The repetition, in a woman's ear,
 Would murder as it fell.

Enter BANQUO.

O Banquo, Banquo !
 Our royal master's murder'd.

Lady Macbeth. Woe, alas !
 What, in our house ?

Banquo. Too cruel any where.
 Dear Duff, I prithee, contradict thyself, 70
 And say it is not so.

Re-enter MACBETH and LENNOX.

Macbeth. Had I but died an hour before this chance,
 I had lived a blessed time ; for from this instant
 There's nothing serious in mortality :
 All is but toys : renown and grace is dead ;
 The wine of life is drawn, and the mere lees
 Is left this vault to brag of.

Enter MALCOLM and DONALBAIN.

Donalbain. What is amiss ?

Macbeth. You are, and do not know't :
 The spring, the head, the fountain of your blood
 Is stopped ; the very source of it is stopp'd. 80

Macduff. Your royal father's murder'd.

Malcolm.

O, by whom?

Lennox. Those of his chamber, as it seem'd, had done't
Their hands and faces were all badged with blood;
So were their daggers, which unwiped we found
Upon their pillows:

They stared, and were distracted; no man's life
Was to be trusted with them.

Macbeth. O, yet I do repent me of my fury,
That I did kill them.

Macduff. Wherefore did you so?

Macbeth. Who can be wise, amazed, temperate and furiou
Loyal and neutral, in a moment? No man: 9
The expedition of my violent love

Outrun the pauser reason. Here lay Duncan,
His silver skin laced with his golden blood,
And his gash'd stabs look'd like a breach in nature
For ruin's wasteful entrance: there, the murderers,
Steep'd in the colours of their trade, their daggers
Unmannerly breech'd with gore: who could refrain,
That had a heart to love, and in that heart
Courage to make's love known?

Lady Macbeth. Help me hence, ho! 10

Macduff. Look to the lady.

Malcolm. [Aside to Don.] Why do we hold our tongue
That most may claim this argument for ours?

Don. [Aside to Mal.] What should be spoken here, wher
our fate

Hid in an auger-hole, may rush, and seize us?
Let's away;
Our' tears are not yet brew'd.

Malcolm. [Aside to Don.] Nor our strong sorrow
Upon the foot of motion.

Banquo. Look to the lady:

[Lady Macbeth is carried
And when we have our naked frailties hid,

iffer in exposure, let us meet,
testion this most bloody piece of work, 110
ow it further. Fears and scruples shake us:
great hand of God I stand, and thence
the undivulged pretence I fight
sonous malice.

uff. And so do I.

So all.

etb. Let's briefly put on manly readiness,
set i' the hall together.

Well contented.

[*Exeunt all but Malcolm and Donalbain.*

lm. What will you do? Let's not consort with them:
w an unfelt sorrow is an office
the false man does easy. I'll to England.
bain. To Ireland, I; our separated fortune 120
leep us both the safer: where we are,
s daggers in men's smiles: the near in blood,
arer bloody.

lm. This murderous shaft that's shot
ot yet lighted, and our safest way
void the aim. Therefore, to horse;
us not be dainty of leave-taking,
ft away: there's warrant in that theft
steals itself when there's no mercy left. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV. *Outside Macbeth's castle.*

Enter ROSS and an old Man.

Man. Threescore and ten I can remember well:
the volume of which time I have seen
dreadful and things strange; but this sore night
rifled former knowings.

Ah, good father,
eest, the heavens, as troubled with man's act
en his bloody stage: by the clock 'tis day,

And yet dark night strangles the travelling lamp:
Is't night's predominance, or the day's shame,
That darkness does the face of earth entomb,
When living light should kiss it?

Old Man. 'Tis unnatural,
Even like the deed that's done. On Tuesday last,
A falcon, towering in her pride of place,
Was by a mousing owl hawk'd at and kill'd.

Ross. And Duncan's horses—a thing most strange and
certain—

Beauteous and swift, the minions of their race,
Turn'd wild in nature, broke their stalls, flung out,
Contending 'gainst obedience, as they would make
War with mankind.

Old Man. 'Tis said they eat each other.

Ross. They did so, to the amazement of mine eyes
That look'd upon 't.

Enter MACDUFF.

Here comes the good Macduff.
How goes the world, sir, now?

Macduff. Why, see you not?

Ross. Is't known who did this more than bloody deed

Macduff. Those that Macbeth hath slain.

Ross. Alas, the da
What good could they pretend?

Macduff. They were suborn'd:
Malcolm and Donalbain, the king's two sons,
Are stol'n away and fled, which puts upon them
Suspicion of the deed.

Ross. 'Gainst nature still:
Thriftless ambition, that wilt ravin up
Thine own life's means! Then 'tis most like
The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth.

Macduff. He is already named, and gone to Scone
To be invested.

Ross. Where is Duncan's body?

Macduff. Carried to Colme-kill,
The sacred storehouse of his predecessors
And guardian of their bones.

Ross. Will you to Scone?

Macduff. No, cousin, I'll to Fife.

Ross. Well, I will thither.

Macduff. Well, may you see things well done there: adieu!
Lest our old robes sit easier than our new!

Ross. Farewell, father.

39

Old Man. God's benison go with you, and with those
That would make good of bad, and friends of foes!

[*Exeunt.*

ACT III.

SCENE I. *Forres. The palace.*

Enter BANQUO.

Banquo. Thou hast it now: king, Cawdor, Glamis, all,
As the weird women promised, and, I fear,
Thou play'dst most foully for't: yet it was said
It should not stand in thy posterity,
But that myself should be the root and father
Of many kings. If there come truth from them—
As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine—
Why, by the verities on thee made good,
May they not be my oracles as well
And set me up in hope? But hush! no more.

10

Sennet sounded. Enter MACBETH, as king; LADY MACBETH, as queen; LENNOX, Ross, Lords, Ladies, and Attendants.

Macbeth. Here's our chief guest.

Lady Macbeth. If he had been forgotten,
It had been as a gap in our great feast,
And all-thing unbecoming.

Macbeth. To-night we hold a solemn supper, sir,
And I'll request your presence.

Banquo. Let your highness
Command upon me; to the which my duties
Are with a most indissoluble tie
For ever knit.

Macbeth. Ride you this afternoon?

Banquo. Ay, my good lord. 19

Macbeth. We should have else desired your good advice
Which still hath been both grave and prosperous,
In this day's council; but we'll take to-morrow.
Is't far you ride?

Banquo. As far, my lord, as will fill up the time
'Twixt this and supper: go not my horse the better,
I must become a borrower of the night
For a dark hour or twain.

Macbeth. Fail not our feast.

Banquo. My lord, I will not.

Macbeth. We hear our bloody cousins are bestow'd
In England and in Ireland, not confessing
Their cruel parricide, filling their hearers
With strange invention: but of that to-morrow,
When therewithal we shall have cause of state
Craving us jointly. Hie you to horse: adieu,
Till you return at night. Goes Fleance with you?

Banquo. Ay, my good lord: our time does call upon's.

Macbeth. I wish your horses swift and sure of foot;
And so I do commend you to their backs.

Farewell. [Exit Banquo.] 30
Let every man be master of his time
Till seven at night: to make society
The sweeter welcome, we will keep ourself
Till supper-time alone: while then, God be with you!

[*Exeunt all but Macbeth and an Attendant.*]
Sirrah, a word with you: attend those men
Our pleasure?

Attendant. They are, my lord, without the palace gate.

Macbeth. Bring them before us. [Exit Attendant.]

To be thus is nothing;

But to be safely thus. Our fears in Banquo
 Stick deep; and in his royalty of nature
 Reigns that which would be fear'd: 'tis much he dares, 50
 And, to that dauntless temper of his mind,
 He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valour
 To act in safety. There is none but he
 Whose being I do fear: and under him
 My Genius is rebuked, as it is said
 Mark Antony's was by Cæsar. He chid the sisters,
 When first they put the name of king upon me,
 And bade them speak to him: then prophet-like
 They hail'd him father to a line of kings:
 Upon my head they placed a fruitless crown, 60
 And put a barren sceptre in my gripe,
 Thence to be wrench'd with an unlineal hand,
 No son of mine succeeding. If't be so,
 For Banquo's issue have I filed my mind;
 For them the gracious Duncan have I murder'd;
 Put rancours in the vessel of my peace
 Only for them; and mine eternal jewel
 Given to the common enemy of man,
 To make them kings, the seed of Banquo kings:
 Rather than so, come, fate, into the list, 70
 And champion me to the utterance! Who's there?

Re-enter Attendant, with two Murderers.

Now go to the door, and stay there till we call.

[Exit Attendant.]

Was it not yesterday we spoke together?

First Murderer. It was, so please your highness.

Macbeth. Well then, now

Have you consider'd of my speeches? Know
 That it was he in the times past which held you

So under fortune, which you thought had been
 Our innocent self: this I made good to you
 In our last conference, pass'd in probation with you, 79
 How you were borne in hand, how cross'd, the instruments,
 Who wrought with them, and all things else that might
 To half a soul and to a notion crazed
 Say 'Thus did Banquo.'

First Murderer. You made it known to us.

Macbeth. I did so, and went further, which is now
 Our point of second meeting. Do you find
 Your patience so predominant in your nature
 That you can let this go? Are you so gospell'd
 To pray for this good man and for his issue,
 Whose heavy hand hath bow'd you to the grave
 And beggar'd yours for ever?

First Murderer. We are men, my liege. 90

Macbeth. Ay, in the catalogue ye go for men;
 As hounds and greyhounds, mongrels, spaniels, curs,
 Shoughs, water-rugs and demi-wolves, are clept
 All by the name of dogs: the valued file
 Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle,
 The housekeeper, the hunter, every one
 According to the gift which bounteous nature
 Hath in him closed, whereby he does receive
 Particular addition, from the bill
 That writes them all alike: and so of men.
 Now if you have a station in the file, 100
 Not i' the worst rank of manhood, say't;
 And I will put that business in your bosoms,
 Whose execution takes your enemy off,
 Grapples you to the heart and love of us,
 Who wear our health but sickly in his life,
 Which in his death were perfect.

Second Murderer. I am one, my liege,
 Whom the vile blows and buffets of the world
 Have so incensed that I am reckless what
 I do to spite the world.

First Murderer. And I another
weary with disasters, tugg'd with fortune,
hat I would set my life on any chance,
o mend it or be rid on't.

Macbeth. Both of you
now Banquo was your enemy.

Both Murderers. True, my lord.

Macbeth. So is he mine, and in such bloody distance
hat every minute of his being thrusts
against my near'st of life: and though I could
/ith barefaced power sweep him from my sight
nd bid my will avouch it, yet I must not,
or certain friends that are both his and mine,
Whose loves I may not drop, but wail his fall
Who I myself struck down: and thence it is,
'hat I to your assistance do make love,
lasking the business from the common eye
or sundry weighty reasons.

Second Murderer. We shall, my lord,
eform what you command us.

First Murderer. Though our lives—

Macbeth. Your spirits shine through you. Within this hour
at most
will advise you where to plant yourselves,
acquaint you with the perfect spy o' the time,
The moment on't; for't must be done to-night,
nd something from the palace; always thought
That I require a clearness: and with him—
To leave no rubs nor botches in the work—
Fleance his son, that keeps him company,
Whose absence is no less material to me
Than is his father's, must embrace the fate
Of that dark hour. Resolve yourselves apart:
I'll come to you anon.

Both Murderers. We are resolved, my lord.

Macbeth. I'll call upon you straight: abide within.

[*Exeunt Murderers.*

It is concluded : Banquo, thy soul's flight,
If it find heaven, must find it out to-night.

140

[Exit.]

SCENE II. *The palace.*

Enter LADY MACBETH and a Servant.

Lady Macbeth. Is Banquo gone from court?

Servant. Ay, madam, but returns again to-night.

Lady Macbeth. Say to the king, I would attend his leisure
For a few words.

Servant. Madam, I will.

[Exit.]

Lady Macbeth. Nought's had, all's spent,
Where our desire is got without content :
'Tis safer to be that which we destroy
Than by destruction dwell in doubtful joy.

Enter MACBETH.

How now, my lord ! why do you keep alone,
Of sorriest fancies your companions making ;
Using those thoughts which should indeed have died . . . 10
With them they think on ? Things without all remedy
Should be without regard : what's done is done.

Macbeth. We have scotch'd the snake, not kill'd it :
She'll close and be herself, whilst our poor malice
Remains in danger of her former tooth.
But let the frame of things disjoint, both the worlds suffer,
Ere we will eat our meal in fear, and sleep
In the affliction of these terrible dreams
That shake us nightly ; better be with the dead,
Whom we, to gain our peace, have sent to peace, 20
Than on the torture of the mind to lie
In restless ecstasy. Duncan is in his grave ;
After life's fitful fever he sleeps well ;
Treason has done his worst : nor steel, nor poison,
Malice domestic, foreign levy, nothing,
Can touch him further.

Macbeth. Come on;
lord, sleek o'er your rugged looks;
and jovial among your guests to-night.

So shall I, love; and so, I pray, be you:
remembrance apply to Banquo; 30
m eminence, both with eye and tongue;
while, that we
our honours in these flattering streams,
our faces visards to our hearts,
what they are.

Macbeth. You must leave this.

O, full of scorpions is my mind, dear wife!
w'st that Banquo, and his Fleance, lives.

Macbeth. But in them nature's copy's not eterne.

There's comfort yet; they are assailable;
hou jocund: ere the bat hath flown 40
r'd flight, ere to black Hecate's summons
-borne beetle with his drowsy hums
night's yawning peal, there shall be done
dreadful note.

Macbeth. What's to be done?

Be innocent of the knowledge, dearest chuck,
applaud the deed. Come, seeling night,
he tender eye of pitiful day,
thy bloody and invisible hand
I tear to pieces that great bond
eps me pale! Light thickens, and the crow 50
g to the rooky wood:
gs of day begin to droop and drowse;
ht's black agents to their preys do rouse.
well'st at my words: but hold thee still:
I begun make strong themselves by ill.
, go with me. {*Exeunt.*

SCENE III. *A park near the palace.*

Enter three Murderers.

First Murd. But who did bid thee join with us?

Third Murderer.

M

Sec. Murd. He needs not our mistrust, since he
Our offices and what we have to do
To the direction just.

First Murderer. Then stand with us.

The west yet glimmers with some streaks of day:
Now spurs the lated traveller apace
To gain the timely inn, and near approaches
The subject of our watch.

Third Murderer. Hark! I hear horses.

Banquo. [Witbin.] Give us a light there, ho!

Second Murderer. Then 'tis he: t
That are within the note of expectation
Already are i' the court.

First Murderer. His horses go about.

Third Murderer. Almost a mile: but he does usu
So all men do, from hence to the palace gate
Make it their walk.

Second Murderer. A light, a light!

Enter BANQUO, and FLEANCE with a torch.

Third Murderer. 'Tis he.

First Murderer. Stand to 't.

Banquo. It will be rain to night.

First Murderer. Let it come d
[They set upon

Banquo. O, treachery! Fly, good Fleance, fly, fl
Thou mayst revenge. O slave! [Dies. Fleance

Third Murderer. Who did strike out the light?

First Murderer. Was't not th

Third Murd. There's but one down; the son is fled.

Second Murderer. We have lost
st half of our affair. 21

First Murd. Well, let's away, and say how much is done.
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV. *Hall in the palace.*

A banquet prepared. Enter MACBETH, LADY MACBETH,
ROSS, LENNOX, Lords, and Attendants.

Macbeth. You know your own degrees; sit down: at first
and last the hearty welcome.

Lords. Thanks to your majesty.

Macbeth. Ourself will mingle with society
And play the humble host.

Our hostess keeps her state, but in best time
We will require her welcome.

Lady Macbeth. Pronounce it for me, sir, to all our friends;
For my heart speaks they are welcome.

First Murderer appears at the door.

Macbeth. See, they encounter thee with their hearts' thanks.
Both sides are even: here I'll sit i' the midst: 10
Be large in mirth; anon we'll drink a measure
The table round. [*Approaching the door.*] There's blood upon
thy face.

Murderer. 'Tis Banquo's then.

Macbeth. 'Tis better thee without than he within.
Is he dispatch'd?

Murderer. My lord, his throat is cut; that I did for him.

Macb. Thou art the best o' the cut-throats: yet he's good
That did the like for Fleance: if thou didst it.
Thou art the nonpareil.

Murderer. Most royal sir,
He is 'scaped.

Macbeth. [Aside.] Then comes my fit again: I had else been
Whole as the marble, founded as the rock, [perfect,
As broad and general as the casing air:
But now I am cabin'd, cribb'd, confined, bound in
To saucy doubts and fears.—But Banquo's safe?

Murderer. Ay, my good lord: safe in a ditch he bides,
With twenty trenched gashes on his head.
The least a death to nature.

Macbeth. Thanks for that.
[Aside.] There the grown serpent lies; the worm that's fled
Hath nature that in time will venom breed, ³⁰
No teeth for the present.—Get thee gone: to-morrow
We'll hear ourselves again. [Exit *Murderer*.]

Lady Macbeth. My royal lord,
You do not give the cheer; the feast is sold
That is not often vouch'd, while 'tis a-making,
'Tis given with welcome: to feed were best at home;
From thence the sauce to meat is ceremony;
Meeting were bare without it.

Macbeth. Sweet remembrance!
Now good digestion wait on appetite,
And health on both!

Lennox. May't please your highness sit.
[*The Ghost of Banquo enters, and sits in Macbeth's place.*

Macbeth. Here had we now our country's honour rood,
Were the graced person of our Banquo present; ⁴¹
Who may I rather challenge for unkindness
Than pity for mischance!

Ross. His absence, sir,
Lays blame upon his promise. Please't your highness
To grace us with your royal company.

Macbeth. The table's full.

Lennox. Here is a place reserved,

Macbeth. Where?

Lennox. Here, my good lord. What is't that n
highness?

Macbeth. Which of you have done this?

Lords. What, my good lord?

Macbeth. Thou canst not say I did it: never shake 50
Thy gory locks at me.

Ross. Gentlemen, rise: his highness is not well.

Lady Macbeth. Sit, worthy friends: my lord is often thus,
And hath been from his youth: pray you, keep seat;
The fit is momentary; upon a thought
He will again be well: if much you note him,
You shall offend him and extend his passion:
Feed, and regard him not. Are you a man?

Macbeth. Ay, and a bold one, that dare look on that
Which might appal the devil.

Lady Macbeth. O proper stuff! 60
This is the very painting of your fear:
This is the air-drawn dagger which, you said,
Led you to Duncan. O, these flaws and starts,
Impostors to true fear, would well become
A woman's story at a winter's fire,
Authorized by her grandam. Shame itself!
Why do you make such faces? When all's done,
You look but on a stool.

Macb. Prithee, see there! behold! look! lo! how say you?
Why, what care I? If thou canst nod, speak too.
If charnel-houses and our graves must send 71
Those that we bury back, our monuments
Shall be the maws of kites. [Ghost vanishes.]

Lady Macbeth. What, quite unmann'd in folly?

Macbeth. If I stand here, I saw him.

Lady Macbeth. Fie, for shame!

Macbeth. Blood hath been shed ere now, i' the olden time,
Ere humane statute purged the gentle weal;
Ay, and since too, murders have been perform'd
Too terrible for the ear: the time has been,
That, when the brains were out, the man would die,
And there an end; but now they rise again, 80

With twenty mortal murders on their crowns,
And push us from our stools: this is more strange
Than such a murder is.

Lady Macbeth. My worthy lord,
Your noble friends do lack you.

Macbeth. I do forget.
Do not muse at me, my most worthy friends;
I have a strange infirmity, which is nothing
To those that know me. Come, love and health to all;
Then I'll sit down. Give me some wine, fill full.
I drink to the general joy o' the whole table,
And to our dear friend Banquo, whom we miss; 90
Would he were here! to all and him we thirst,
And all to all.

Lords. Our duties, and the pledge.

Re-enter Ghost.

Macb. Avaunt! and quit my sight! let the earth hide thee!
Thy bones are marrowless, thy blood is cold;
Thou hast no speculation in those eyes
Which thou dost glare with.

Lady Macbeth. Think of this, good peers,
But as a thing of custom: 'tis no other;
Only it spoils the pleasure of the time.

Macbeth. What man dare, I dare:
Approach thou like the rugged Russian bear, 100
The arm'd rhinoceros, or the Hyrcan tiger;
Take any shape but that, and my firm nerves
Shall never tremble: or be alive again,
And dare me to the desert with thy sword;
If trembling I inhabit then, protest me
The baby of a girl. Hence, horrible shadow!
Unreal mockery, hence! [Ghost vanishes.]

Why, so: being gone,
I am a man again. Pray you, sit still.

Lady Macbeth. You have displaced the mirth, broke the
good meeting,
With most admired disorder.

Macbeth. Can such things be,
And overcome us like a summer's cloud,
Without our special wonder? You make me strange
Even to the disposition that I owe,
When now I think you can behold such sights,
And keep the natural ruby of your cheeks,
When mine is blanch'd with fear.

Ross. What sights, my lord?

Lady M. I pray you, speak not; he grows worse and worse;
Question enrages him. At once, good night:
Stand not upon the order of your going,
But go at once.

Lennox. Good night; and better health 120
Attend his majesty!

Lady Macbeth. A kind good night to all!

[*Exeunt all but Macbeth and Lady Macbeth.*

Macbeth. It will have blood: they say blood will have blood:
Stones have been known to move and trees to speak;
Augures and understood relations have
By maggot-pies and choughs and rooks brought forth
The secret'st man of blood. What is the night?

Lady M. Almost at odds with morning, which is which.

Macbeth. How say'st thou, that Macduff denies his person
At our great bidding?

Lady Macbeth. Did you send to him, sir?

Macbeth. I hear it by the way, but I will send: 130
There's not a one of them but in his house
I keep a servant fee'd. I will to-morrow,
And betimes I will, to the weird sisters:
More shall they speak, for now I am bent to know,
By the worst means, the worst. For mine own good
All causes shall give way: I am in blood
Stepp'd in so far that, should I wade no more,
Returning were as tedious as go o'er:
Strange things I have in head that will to hand,
Which must be acted ere they may be scann'd. 140

Lady Macbeth. You lack the season of all natures, sleep.

Macbeth. Come, we'll to sleep. My strange and self-abuse
Is the initiate fear that wants hard use:
We are yet but young in deed.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V. *A beath.*

Thunder. Enter the three Witches, meeting HECATE.

First Witch. Why, how now, Hecate! you look angrily.

Hecate. Have I not reason, beldams as you are,
Saucy and overbold? How did you dare
To trade and traffic with Macbeth
In riddles and affairs of death;
And I, the mistress of your charms,
The close contriver of all harms,
Was never call'd to bear my part,
Or show the glory of our art?
And, which is worse, all you have done
Hath been but for a wayward son,
Spiteful and wrathful; who, as others do,
Loves for his own ends, not for you.
But make amends now: get you gone,
And at the pit of Acheron
Meet me i' the morning: thither he
Will come to know his destiny:
Your vessels and your spells provide,
Your charms and every thing beside.
I am for the air; this night I'll spend
Unto a dismal and a fatal end:
Great business must be wrought ere noon:
Upon the corner of the moon
There hangs a vaporous drop profound;
I'll catch it ere it come to ground:
And that, distill'd by magic sleights,
Shall raise such artificial sprites
As by the strength of their illusion
Shall draw him on to his confusion:

10

20

He shall spurn fate, scorn death, and bear
His hopes 'bove wisdom, grace and fear:
And you all know security
Is mortals' chiefest enemy.

[*Music and a song within*: 'Come away, come away,' &c.
Hark! I am call'd; my little spirit, see,
Sits in a foggy cloud, and stays for me.]

First Witch. Come, let's make haste; she'll soon be back
again. [Exit.]

SCENE VI. *Forres. The palace.*

Enter LENNOX and another Lord.

Lennox. My former speeches have but hit your thoughts,
Which can interpret farther: only I say
Things have been strangely borne. The gracious Duncan
Was pitied of Macbeth: marry, he was dead:
And the right-valiant Banquo walk'd too late,
Whom, you may say, if 't please you, Fleance kill'd,
For Fleance fled: men must not walk too late.
Who cannot want the thought, how monstrous
It was for Malcolm and for Donalbain
To kill their gracious father? damned fact!
How it did grieve Macbeth! did he not straight
In pious rage the two delinquents tear,
That were the slaves of drink and thralls of sleep?
Was not that nobly done? Ay, and wisely too;
For 'twould have anger'd any heart alive
To hear the men deny 't. So that, I say,
He has borne all things well: and I do think
That had he Duncan's sons under his key—
As, an't please heaven, he shall not—they should find
What 'twere to kill a father; so should Fleance.
But, peace! for from broad words and 'cause he fail'd
His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear
Macduff lives in disgrace: sir, can you tell
Where he bestows himself?

10

20

Lord. The son of Duncan,
From whom this tyrant holds the due of birth,
Lives in the English court, and is received
Of the most pious Edward with such grace
That the malevolence of fortune nothing
Takes from his high respect: thither Macduff
Is gone to pray the holy king, upon his aid
To wake Northumberland and warlike Siward;
That by help of these, with Him above
To ratify the work, we may again
Give to our tables meat, sleep to our nights,
Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives,
Do faithful homage and receive free honours:
All which we pine for now: and this report
Hath so exasperate the king that he
Prepares for some attempt of war.

Lord. He did: and with an absolute 'Sir, not I,
The cloudy messenger turns me his back,
And hums, as who should say 'You'll rue the time
That clogs me with this answer.'

Lennox. And that well might
Advise him to a caution, to hold what distance
His wisdom can provide. Some holy angel
Fly to the court of England and unfold
His message ere he come, that a swift blessing
May soon return to this our suffering country
Under a hand accursed!

Lord. I'll send my prayers with

[Ex]

ACT IV.

SCENE I. A cavern. In the middle, a boiling cauldron.

Thunder. Enter the three Witches.

First Witch. Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd.

Second Witch. Thrice and once the hedge-pig whined.

Third Witch. Harpier cries 'Tis time, 'tis time.'

First Witch. Round about the cauldron go ;
In the poison'd entrails throw.

Toad, that under cold stone
Days and nights has thirty one
Swelter'd venom sleeping got,
Boil thou first i' the charmed pot.

All. Double, double toil and trouble ;
Fire burn and cauldron bubble.

10

Second Witch. Fillet of a fenny snake,
In the cauldron boil and bake ;
Eye of newt and toe of frog,
Wool of bat and tongue of dog,
Adder's fork and blind-worm's sting,
Lizard's leg and howlet's wing,
For a charm of powerful trouble,
Like a hell-broth boil and bubble.

All. Double, double toil and trouble ;
Fire burn and cauldron bubble.

20

Third Witch. Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf,
Witches' mummy, maw and gulf
Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark,
Root of hemlock digg'd i' the dark,
Liver of blaspheming Jew,
Gall of goat, and slips of yew
Sliver'd in the moon's eclipse,
Nose of Turk and Tartar's lips,
Finger of birth-strangled babe
Ditch-deliver'd by a drab,
Make the gruel thick and slab :

30

Add thereto a tiger's chaudron,
For the ingredients of our cauldron.

All. Double, double toil and trouble ;
Fire burn and cauldron bubble.

Second Witch. Cool it with a baboon's blood,
Then the charm is firm and good.

Enter HECATE to the other three Witches.

Hecate. O, well done ! I commend your pains ;
And every one shall share i' the gains : 40

And now about the cauldron sing,
Like elves and fairies in a ring,
Enchanting all that you put in.

[*Music and a song:* 'Black spirits,' &c. *Hecate retires*

Second Witch. By the pricking of my thumbs,
Something wicked this way comes.

Open, locks,
Whoever knocks !

Enter MACBETH.

Macbeth. How now, you secret, black, and midnight hags
What is't you do ?

All. A deed without a name.

Macbeth. I conjure you, by that which you profess, 5
Howe'er you come to know it, answer me :
Though you untie the winds and let them fight
Against the churches ; though the yesty waves
Confound and swallow navigation up ;
Though bladed corn be lodged and trees blown down ;
Though castles topple on their warders' heads ;
Though palaces and pyramids do slope
Their heads to their foundations ; though the treasure
Of nature's germens tumble all together,
Even till destruction sicken ; answer me 6
To what I ask you.

First Witch. Speak.

Second Witch. Demand.

Third Witch. We'll answer.

First W. Say, if thou'dst rather hear it from our mouths,
Or from our masters?

Macbeth. Call 'em; let me see 'em.

First Witch. Pour in sow's blood, that hath eaten
Her nine farrow; grease that's sweaten
From the murderer's gibbet throw
Into the flame.

All. Come, high or low;
Thyself and office deftly show!

Tbunder. *First Apparition: an armed Head.*

Macbeth. Tell me, thou unknown power,—

First Witch. He knows thy thought:
Hear his speech, but say thou nought. 70

First App. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth! beware Macduff;
Beware the thane of Fife. Dismiss me: enough. [Descends.]

Macbeth. Whate'er thou art, for thy good caution thanks;
Thou hast harp'd my fear aright: but one word more,—

First Witch. He will not be commanded: here's another,
More potent than the first.

Tbunder. *Second Apparition: a bloody Child.*

Second Apparition. Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth!

Macbeth. Had I three ears, I'd hear thee.

Second App. Be bloody, bold, and resolute; laugh to scorn
The power of man, for none of woman born
Shall harm Macbeth. [Descends.]

Macbeth. Then live, Macduff: what need I fear of thee?
But yet I'll make assurance double sure,
And take a bond of fate: thou shalt not live;
That I may tell pale-hearted fear it lies,
And sleep in spite of thunder.

Tbunder. *Third Apparition: a Cbild crowned, with a tree
in his hand.*

What is this,
That rises like the issue of a king,

And wears upon his baby-brow the round
And top of sovereignty?

All. Listen, but speak not to 't.

Third App. Be lion-mettled, proud, and take no care
Who chafes, who frets, or where conspirers are:

Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be until
Great Birnam wood to high Dunsinane hill
Shall come against him.

91

[*Descends.*]

Macbeth. That will never be:
Who can impress the forest, bid the tree
Unfix his earth-bound root? Sweet bodements! good!
Rebellion's head, rise never, till the wood
Of Birnam rise, and our high-placed Macbeth
Shall live the lease of nature, pay his breath
To time and mortal custom. Yet my heart
Throbs to know one thing: tell me, if your art
Can tell so much: shall Banquo's issue ever
Reign in this kingdom?

100

All. Seek to know no more.

Macbeth. I will be satisfied: deny me this,
And an eternal curse fall on you! Let me know.
Why sinks that cauldron? and what noise is this?

[*Hautboys.*]

First Witch. Show!

Second Witch. Show!

Third Witch. Show!

All. Show his eyes, and grieve his heart;
Come like shadows, so depart!

110

A show of eight Kings, the last with a glass in his band;
Banquo's Ghost following.

Macbeth. Thou art too like the spirit of Banquo; down!
Thy crown does sear mine eye-balls. And thy hair,
Thou other gold-bound brow, is like the first.
A third is like the former. Filthy hags!
Why do you show me this? A fourth! Start, eyes!

will the line stretch out to the crack of doom?
 er yet! A seventh! I'll see no more:
 et the eighth appears, who bears a glass
 shows me many more; and some I see
 two-fold balls and treble sceptres carry:
 ole sight! Now I see 'tis true;
 ie blood-bolter'd Banquo smiles upon me,
 oints at them for his. [Apparitions vanish.]

What, is this so?

t Witch. Ay, sir, all this is so: but why
 Macbeth thus amazedly?
 sisters, cheer we up his sprites,
 how the best of our delights:
 arm the air to give a sound,
 you perform your antic round, 130
 this great king may kindly say,
 uities did his welcome pay.

Music. The Witches dance, and then vanish, with Hecate.
 betb. Where are they? Gone? Let this pernicious hour
 aye accursed in the calendar!
 in, without there!

Enter LENNOX.

ox. What's your grace's will?
 betb. Saw you the weird sisters?
 ox. No my lord.
 betb. Came they not by you?
 ox. No indeed, my lord.
 betb. Infected be the air whereon they ride;
 amn'd all those that trust them! I did hear
 alloping of horse: who was't came by? 140
 ox. 'Tis two or three, my lord, that bring you word
 ff is fled to England.
 betb. Fled to England!
 Ay, my good lord.

Macbeth. [Aside.] Time, thou anticipatest my dread exp
 The flighty purpose never is o'ertaken
 Unless the deed go with it: from this moment
 The very firstlings of my heart shall be
 The firstlings of my hand. And even now,
 To crown my thoughts with acts, be it thought and do
 The castle of Macduff I will surprise;
 Seize upon Fife; give to the edge o' the sword
 His wife, his babes, and all unfortunate souls
 That trace him in his line. No boasting like a fool;
 This deed I'll do before this purpose cool.
 But no more sights!—Where are these gentlemen?
 Come, bring me where they are. [Exe.

SCENE II. *Fife. Macduff's castle.*

Enter LADY MACDUFF, her Son, and Ross.

Lady Macduff. What had he done, to make him fly the lane?
Ross. You must have patience, madam.

Lady Macduff. He had none
 His flight was madness: when our actions do not,
 Our fears do make us traitors.

Ross. You know not
 Whether it was his wisdom or his fear.

Lady Macduff. Wisdom! to leave his wife, to leave his babe
 His mansion and his titles in a place
 From whence himself does fly? He loves us not;
 He wants the natural touch: for the poor wren,
 The most diminutive of birds, will fight,
 Her young ones in her nest, against the owl.
 All is the fear and nothing is the love;
 As little is the wisdom, where the flight
 So runs against all reason.

Ross. My dearest coz,
 I pray you, school yourself: but for your husband,
 He is noble, wise, judicious, and best knows

its o' the season. I dare not speak much further; ruel are the times, when we are traitors lo not know ourselves; when we hold rumour what we fear, yet know not what we fear, 20 oat upon a wild and violent sea way and move. I take my leave of you: not be long but I'll be here again:

at the worst will cease, or else climb upward
hat they were before. My pretty cousin,
ng upon you!

'y *Macduff*. Father'd he is, and yet he's fatherless.

I am so much a fool, should I stay longer,
uld be my disgrace and your discomfort:
my leave at once. [Exit.

'y *Macduff*. Sirrah, your father's dead: 30
what will you do now? How will you live?

As birds do, mother.

'y *Macduff*. What, with worms and flies?

With what I get, I mean; and so do they.

'y *M.* Poor bird! thou 'ldst never fear the net nor lime,
pitfall nor the gin.

Why should I, mother? Poor birds they are not
et for.

ther is not dead, for all your saying.

'y *M.* Yes, he is dead: how wilt thou do for a father?

Nay, how will you do for a husband?

'y *Macduff*. Why, I can buy me twenty at any market.

Then you 'll buy 'em to sell again. 41

'y *M.* Thou speak'st with all thy wit, and yet, i' faith,
wit enough for thee.

Was my father a traitor, mother?

'y *Macduff*. Ay, that he was.

What is a traitor?

'y *Macduff*. Why, one that swears and lies.

And be all traitors that do so?

Lady Macduff. Every one that does so is a traitor, and must be hanged. 50

Son. And must they all be hanged that swear and lie?

Lady Macduff. Every one.

Son. Who must hang them?

Lady Macduff. Why, the honest men.

Son. Then the liars and swearers are fools, for there are liars and swearers enow to beat the honest men and hang up them.

Lady Macduff. Now, God help thee, poor monkey! But how wilt thou do for a father? 59

Son. If he were dead, you'd weep for him: if you would not, it were a good sign that I should quickly have a new father.

Lady Macduff. Poor prattler, how thou talk'st!

Enter a Messenger.

Messenger. Bless you, fair dame! I am not to you known,
Though in your state of honour I am perfect.

I doubt some danger does approach you nearly:
If you will take a homely man's advice,
Be not found here; hence, with your little ones.
To fright you thus, methinks I am too savage;
To do worse to you were fell cruelty, 70
Which is too nigh your person. Heaven preserve you!
I dare abide no longer. [Exit.]

Lady Macduff. Whither should I fly?
I have done no harm. But I remember now
I am in this earthly world, where to do harm:
Is often laudable, to do good sometime
Accounted dangerous folly: why then, alas,
Do I put up that womanly defence,
To say I have done no harm?

Enter Murderers.

What are these faces?

First Murderer. Where is your husband?

Lady Macduff. I hope, in no place so unsanctified
ere such as thou mayst find him. 80

First Murderer. He's a traitor.

on. Thou liest, thou shag-hair'd villain!

First Murderer. What, you egg!
[Stabbing him.

ing fry of treachery!

on. He has kill'd me, mother:

away, I pray you! [Dies.

[Exit *Lady Macduff*, crying 'Murder!'
Exeunt *Murderers*, following her.

SCENE III. *England. Before the King's palace.*

Enter *MALCOLM and MACDUFF.*

Malcolm. Let us seek out some desolate shade, and there
weep our sad bosoms empty.

Macduff. Let us rather
Id fast the mortal sword, and like good men
stride our down-fall'n birthdom: each new morn
w widows howl, new orphans cry, new sorrows
ike heaven on the face, that it resounds
if it felt with Scotland and yell'd out
te syllable of dolour.

Malcolm. What I believe, I'll wail,
nat know, believe; and what I can redress,
I shall find the time to friend, I will.
hat you have spoke, it may be so perchance.
uis tyrant, whose sole name blisters our tongues,
as once thought honest: you have loved him well;
u hath not touch'd you yet. I am young; but something
u may deserve of him through me, and wisdom
offer up a weak poor innocent lamb
apease an angry god.

Macduff. I am not treacherous.

Malcolm. But Macbeth is.
 A good and virtuous nature may recoil
 In an imperial charge. But I shall crave your pardon; 20
 That which you are my thoughts cannot transpose:
 Angels are bright still, though the brightest fell:
 Though all things foul would wear the brows of grace,
 Yet grace must still look so.

Macduff. I have lost my hopes.

Malcolm. Perchance even there where I did find my doubts.
 Why in that rawness left you wife and child,
 Those precious motives, those strong knots of love,
 Without leave-taking? I pray you,
 Let not my jealousies be your dishonours,
 But mine own safeties. You may be rightly just, 30
 Whatever I shall think.

Macduff. Bleed, bleed, poor country!
 Great tyranny! lay thou thy basis sure,
 For goodness dare not check thee: wear thou thy wrongs;
 The title is affeer'd. Fare thee well, lord:
 I would not be the villain that thou think'st
 For the whole space that's in the tyrant's grasp,
 And the rich East to boot.

Malcolm. Be not offended:
 I speak not as in absolute fear of you.
 I think our country sinks beneath the yoke;
 It weeps, it bleeds, and each new day a gash
 Is added to her wounds: I think withal 40
 There would be hands uplifted in my right;
 And here from gracious England have I offer
 Of goodly thousands: but for all this,
 When I shall tread upon the tyrant's head,
 Or wear it on my sword, yet my poor country
 Shall have more vices than it had before,
 More suffer and more sundry ways than ever,
 By him that shall succeed.

Macduff. What should he be?

It is myself I mean: in whom I know
rticulars of vice so grafted
n they shall be open'd, black Macbeth
as pure as snow, and the poor state
n as a lamb, being compared
confineless harms.

Not in the legions
hell can come a devil more damn'd
top Macbeth.

I grant him bloody,
avaricious, false, deceitful,
alicious, smacking of every sin
name: but there's no bottom, none,
uptuousness: your wives, your daughters,
ons and your maids, could not fill up
of my lust, and my desire
nt impediments would o'erbear
oppose my will: better Macbeth
an one to reign.

60

Boundless intemperance
is a tyranny; it hath been
ely emptying of the happy throne
many kings. But fear not yet
pon you what is yours: you may
ir pleasures in a spacious plenty,
em cold, the time you may so hoodwink:
villing dames enough; there cannot be
re in you, to devour so many
greatness dedicate themselves,
so inclined.

70

With this there grows
t ill-composed affection such
s avarice that, were I king,
it off the nobles for their lands,
jewels and this other's house:
ore-having would be as a sauce
ne hunger more, that I should forge

80

Quarrels unjust against the good and loyal,
Destroying them for wealth.

Macduff. This avarice
Sticks deeper, grows with more pernicious root
Than summer-seeming lust, and it hath been
The sword of our slain kings: yet do not fear;
Scotland hath foisons to fill up your will,
Of your mere own: all these are portable,
With other graces weigh'd. 90

Malcolm. But I have none: the king-becoming graces,
As justice, verity, temperance, stableness,
Bounty, perseverance, mercy, lowliness,
Devotion, patience, courage, fortitude,
I have no relish of them, but abound
In the division of each several crime,
Acting it many ways. Nay, had I power, I should
Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,
Uproar the universal peace, confound
All unity on earth.

Macduff. O Scotland, Scotland! 100

Malcolm. If such a one be fit to govern, speak:
I am as I have spoken.

Macduff. Fit to govern!
No, not to live. O nation miserable,
With an untitled tyrant bloody-scepter'd,
When shalt thou see thy wholesome days again,
Since that the truest issue of thy throne
By his own interdiction stands accursed,
And does blaspheme his breed? Thy royal father
Was a most sainted king: the queen that bore thee,
Oftener upon her knees than on her feet, 110
Died every day she lived. Fare thee well!
These evils thou repeat'st upon thyself
Have banish'd me from Scotland. O my breast,
Thy hope ends here!

Malcolm. Macduff, this noble passion,
Child of integrity, hath from my soul

Wiped the black scruples, reconciled my thoughts
 To thy good truth and honour. Devilish Macbeth
 By many of these trains hath sought to win me
 Into his power, and modest wisdom plucks me
 From over-credulous haste : but God above
 Deal between thee and me ! for even now
 I put myself to thy direction, and
 Unspeak mine own detraction, heré abjure
 The taints and blames I laid upon myself,
 For strangers to my nature. I am yet
 Unknown to woman, never was forsworn,
 Scarcely have coveted what was mine own,
 At no time broke my faith, would not betray
 The devil to his fellow, and delight
 No less in truth than life : my first false speaking
 Was this upon myself : what I am truly,
 Is thine and my poor country's to command :
 Whither indeed, before thy here-approach,
 Old Siward, with ten thousand warlike men,
 Already at a point, was setting forth.
 Now we'll together ; and the chance of goodness
 Be like our warranted quarrel ! Why are you silent ?

120

130

Macduff. Such welcome and unwelcome things at once
 'Tis hard to reconcile.

Enter a Doctor.

Malcolm. Well ; more anon. Comes the king forth, I
 pray you ?

140

Doctor. Ay, sir ; there are a crew of wretched souls
 That stay his cure : their malady convinces
 The great assay of art ; but at his touch,
 Such sanctity hath heaven given his hand,
 They presently amend.

Malcolm. I thank you, doctor. [Exit Doctor.]

Macduff. What's the disease he means ?

Malcolm. 'Tis call'd the evil :
 A most miraculous work in this good king ;

Which often, since my here-remain in England,
 I have seen him do. How he solicits heaven,
 Himself best knows : but strangely-visited people,
 All swoln and ulcerous, pitiful to the eye, 150
 All swoln and ulcerous, pitiful to the eye,
 The mere despair of surgery, he cures,
 Hanging a golden stamp about their necks,
 Put on with holy prayers : and 'tis spoken,
 To the succeeding royalty he leaves
 The healing benediction. With this strange virtue,
 He hath a heavenly gift of prophecy,
 And sundry blessings hang about his throne
 That speak him full of grace.

Enter Ross.

Macduff. See, who comes here ?

Malcolm. My countryman ; but yet I know him not. 160

Macduff. My ever-gentle cousin, welcome hither.

Malcolm. I know him now. Good God, betimes remove
 The means that makes us strangers !

Ross. Sir, amen.

Macduff. Stands Scotland where it did ?

Ross. Alas, poor country
 Almost afraid to know itself. It cannot
 Be call'd our mother, but our grave ; where nothing,
 But who knows nothing, is once seen to smile ;
 Where sighs and groans and shrieks that rend the air
 Are made, not mark'd ; where violent sorrow seems
 A modern ecstasy : the dead man's knell 170
 Is there scarce ask'd for who ; and good men's lives
 Expire before the flowers in their caps,
 Dying or ere they sicken.

Macduff. O, relation
 Too nice, and yet too true !

Malcolm. What's the newest grief ?

Ross. That of an hour's age doth hiss the speaker ;
 Each minute teems a new one.

Macduff. How does my wife?

Ross. Why, well.

Macduff. And all my children?

Ross. Well too.

Macduff. The tyrant has not batter'd at their peace?

Ross. No; they were well at peace when I did leave 'em.

Macduff. Be not a niggard of your speech: how goes't?

Ross. When I came hither to transport the tidings, 181

Which I have heavily borne, there ran a rumour

Of many worthy fellows that were out;

Which was to my belief witness'd the rather,

For that I saw the tyrant's power a-foot:

Now is the time of help; your eye in Scotland

Would create soldiers, make our women fight,

To doff their dire distresses.

Malcolm. Be't their comfort

We are coming thither: gracious England hath

190

Lent us good Siward and ten thousand men;

An older and a better soldier none

That Christendom gives out.

Ross. Would I could answer

This comfort with the like! But I have words

That would be howl'd out in the desert air,

Where hearing should not latch them.

Macduff. What concern they?

The general cause? or is it a fee-grief

Due to some single breast?

Ross. No mind that's honest

But in it shares some woe; though the main part

Pertains to you alone.

Macduff. If it be mine,

Keep it not from me, quickly let me have it.

200

Ross. Let not your ears despise my tongue for ever,

Which shall possess them with the heaviest sound

That ever yet they heard.

Macduff. Hum! I guess at it.

Ross. Your castle is surprised; your wife and babes
Savagely slaughter'd: to relate the manner,
Were, on the quarry of these murder'd deer,
To add the death of you.

Malcolm. Merciful heaven!
What, man! ne'er pull your hat upon your brows;
Give sorrow words: the grief that does not speak
Whispers the o'er-fraught heart and bids it break. 21

Macduff. My children too?

Ross. Wife, children, servants, all
That could be found.

Macduff. And I must be from thence!
My wife kill'd too?

Ross. I have said.

Malcolm. Be comforted:
Let's make us medicines of our great revenge,
To cure this deadly grief.

Macduff. He has no children. All my pretty ones?
Did you say all? O hell-kite! All?
What, all my pretty chickens and their dam
At one fell swoop?

Malcolm. Dispute it like a man.

Macduff. I shall do so; 22
But I must also feel it as a man:
I cannot but remember such things were,
That were most precious to me. Did heaven look on,
And would not take their part? Sinful Macduff,
They were all struck for thee! naught that I am,
Not for their own demerits, but for mine,
Fell slaughter on their souls. Heaven rest them now!

Malcolm. Be this the whetstone of your sword: let
Convert to anger; blunt not the heart, enrage it.

Macduff. O, I could play the woman with mine eyes, 23
And braggart with my tongue! But, gentle heavens,
Cut short all intermission; front to front
Bring thou this fiend of Scotland and myself;

Within my sword's length set him; if he 'scape,
Heaven forgive him too!

Malcolm. This tune goes manly.
Come, go we to the king; our power is ready;
Our lack is nothing but our leave. Macbeth
Is ripe for shaking, and the powers above
Put on their instruments. Receive what cheer you may:
The night is long that never finds the day.

240

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT V.

SCENE I. *Dunsinane. Ante-room in the castle.**Enter a Doctor of Physic and a Waiting-Gentlewoman.*

Doctor. I have two nights watched with you, but can perceive no truth in your report. When was it she last walked?

Gentlewoman. Since his majesty went into the field, I have seen her rise from her bed, throw her nightgown upon her, unlock her closet, take forth paper, fold it, write upon't, read it, afterwards seal it, and again return to bed; yet all this while in a most fast sleep.

Doctor. A great perturbation in nature, to receive at once the benefit of sleep and do the effects of watching! In this slumbery agitation, besides her walking and other actual performances, what, at any time, have you heard her say?

Gentlewoman. That, sir, which I will not report after her.

Doctor. You may to me, and 'tis most meet you should.

Gentlewoman. Neither to you nor any one, having no witness to confirm my speech.

Enter LADY MACBETH, with a taper.

Lo you, here she comes! This is her very guise; and, upon my life, fast asleep. Observe her; stand close.

20

Doctor. How came she by that light?

Gentlewoman. Why, it stood by her: she has lig
her continually; 'tis her command.

Doctor. You see, her eyes are open.

Gentlewoman. Ay, but their sense is shut.

Doctor. What is it she does now? Look, how she
her hands.

Gentlewoman. It is an accustomed action with h
seem thus washing her hands: I have known her co
in this a quarter of an hour.

Lady Macbeth. Yet here's a spot.

Doctor. Hark! she speaks: I will set down what
from her, to satisfy my remembrance the more stron

Lady Macbeth. Out, damned spot! out, I say!—
two: why, then 'tis time to do't.—Hell is murky!
my lord, fie! a soldier, and afeard? What need w
who knows it, when none can call our power to acc
Yet who would have thought the old man to have so
much blood in him?

Doctor. Do you mark that?

Lady Macbeth. The thane of Fife had a wife: wh
she now?—What, will these hands ne'er be clean
more o' that, my lord, no more o' that: you mar all
this starting.

Doctor. Go to, go to; you have known what you
not.

Gentlewoman. She has spoke what she should not,
sure of that: heaven knows what she has known.

Lady Macbeth. Here's the smell of the blood still:
the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this little
Oh, oh, oh!

Doctor. What a sigh is there! The heart is
charged.

Gentlewoman. I would not have such a heart
bosom for the dignity of the whole body.

Doctor. Well, well, well,—

Gentlewoman. Pray God it be, sir.

Doctor. This disease is beyond my practice: yet I have known those which have walked in their sleep who have died holily in their beds. 60

Lady Macbeth. Wash your hands, put on your nightgown; look not so pale.—I tell you yet again, Banquo's buried; he cannot come out on's grave.

Doctor. Even so?

Lady Macbeth. To bed, to bed! there's knocking at the gate: come, come, come, give me your hand. What's done cannot be undone. To bed, to bed, to bed! [Exit.]

Doctor. Will she go now to bed?

Gentlewoman. Directly.

Doctor. Foul whisperings are abroad: unnatural deeds
Do breed unnatural troubles: infected minds 71
To their deaf pillows will discharge their secrets:
More needs she the divine than the physician.
God, God forgive us all! Look after her;
Remove from her the means of all annoyance,
And still keep eyes upon her. So, good night:
My mind she has mated, and amazed my sight.
I think, but dare not speak.

Gentlewoman. Good night, good doctor.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II. *The country near Dunsinane.*

Drums and colours. Enter MENTEITH, CAITHNESS, ANGUS,
LENNOX, and Soldiers.

Menteith. The English power is near, led on by Malcolm,
His uncle Siward and the good Macduff:
Revenge burn in them; for their dear causes
Would to the bleeding and the grim alarm
Excite the mortified man.

Angus. Near Birnam wood
Shall we well meet them: that way are they coming.

Caitness. Who knows if Donalbain be with his brother?

Lennox. For certain, sir, he is not: I have a file
Of all the gentry: there is Siward's son,
And many unrough youths, that even now
Protest their first of manhood.

10

Menteith. What does the tyrant?

Cai'bness. Great Dunsinane he strongly fortifies:
Some say he's mad; others that lesser hate him
Do call it valiant fury: but, for certain,
He cannot buckle his distemper'd cause
Within the belt of rule.

Angus. Now does he feel
His secret murders sticking on his hands;
Now minutely revolts upbraid his faith-breach;
Those he commands move only in command,
Nothing in love: now does he feel his title
Hang loose about him, like a giant's robe
Upon a dwarfish thief.

20

Menteith. Who then shall blame
His pester'd senses to recoil and start,
When all that is within him does condemn
Itself for being there?

Cai'bness. Well, march we on,
To give obedience where 'tis truly owed:
Meet we the medicine of the sickly weal,
And with him pour we in our country's purge
Each drop of us.

Lennox. Or so much as it needs,
To dew the sovereign flower and drown the weeds. 30
Make we our march towards Birnam. [Exeunt, marching.]

SCENE III. *Dunsinane. A room in the castle.*

Enter MACBETH, Doctor, and Attendants.

Macbeth. Bring me no more reports; let them fly all:
Till Birnam wood remove to Dunsinane,
I cannot taint with fear. What's the boy Malcolm?

Was he not born of woman? The spirits that know
 All mortal consequences have pronounced me thus:
 'Fear not, Macbeth; no man that's born of woman
 Shall e'er have power upon thee.' Then fly, false thanes,
 And mingle with the English epicures:
 The mind I sway by and the heart I bear
 Shall never sag with doubt nor shake with fear. 10

Enter a Servant.

The devil damn thee black, thou cream-faced loon!
 Where got'st thou that goose look?

Servant. There is ten thousand—

Macbeth. Geese, villain?

Servant. Soldiers, sir.

Macbeth. Go prick thy face, and over-red thy fear,
 Thou lily-liver'd boy. What soldiers, patch?
 Death of thy soul! those linen cheeks of thine
 Are counsellors to fear. What soldiers, whey-face?

Servant. The English force, so please you.

Macbeth. Take thy face hence. [Exit Servant.]

Seyton!—I am sick at heart,
 When I behold—Seyton, I say!—This push 20
 Will cheer me ever, or disseat me now.
 I have lived long enough: my way of life
 Is fall'n into the sear, the yellow leaf;
 And that which should accompany old age,
 As honour, love, obedience, troops of friends,
 I must not look to have; but, in their stead,
 Curses, not loud but deep, mouth-honour, breath,
 Which the poor heart would fain deny, and dare not.
 Seyton!

Enter SEYTON.

Seyton. What's your gracious pleasure?

Macbeth. What news more? 30

Seyton. All is confirm'd, my lord, which was reported.

Macbeth. I'll fight till from my bones my flesh be hack'd.
 Give me my armour.

Seyton. 'Tis not needed yet.

Macbeth. I 'll put it on.
Send out moe horses ; skirr the country round ;
Hang those that talk of fear. Give me mine armour.
How does your patient, doctor ?

Doctor. Not so sick, my lord,
As she is troubled with thick-coming fancies,
That keep her from her rest.

Macbeth. Cure her of that.
Canst thou not minister to a mind diseased,
Pluck from the memory a rooted sorrow, 40
Raze out the written troubles of the brain,
And with some sweet oblivious antidote
Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff
Which weighs upon the heart ?

Doctor. Therein the patient
Must minister to himself.

Macbeth. Throw physic to the dogs, I 'll none of it.
Come, put mine armour on ; give me my staff.
Seyton, send out. Doctor, the thanes fly from me.
Come, sir, dispatch. If thou couldst, doctor, cast 50
The water of my land, find her disease,
And purge it to a sound and pristine health,
I would applaud thee to the very echo,
That should applaud again. Pull't off, I say.
What rhubarb, senna, or what purgative drug,
Would scour these English hence? Hear'st thou of them ?

Doctor. Ay, my good lord ; your royal preparation
Makes us hear something.

Macbeth. Bring it after me.
I will not be afraid of death and bane
Till Birnam forest come to Dunsinane. 60

Doctor. [Aside.] Were I from Dunsinane away and clear,
Profit again should hardly draw me here. [Exeunt.

SCENE IV. *Country near Birnam wood.*

and colours. Enter MALCOLM, old SIWARD and his
MACDUFF, MENTEITH, CAITHNESS, ANGUS, LENNOX,
S, and Soldiers, marching.

colm. Cousins, I hope the days are near at hand
chambers will be safe.

teith. We doubt it nothing. .

ard. What wood is this before us?

teith. The wood of Birnam.

colm. Let every soldier hew him down a bough
ear't before him: thereby shall we shadow
numbers of our host, and make discovery
report of us.

iers. It shall be done.

ard. We learn no other but the confident tyrant
still in Dunsinane, and will endure
etting down before 't.

colm. 'Tis his main hope: 10
here there is advantage to be given,
more and less have given him the revolt,
none serve with him but constrained things
e hearts are absent too.

duff. Let our just censures
d the true event, and put we on
trious soldiership.

ward. The time approaches
will with due decision make us know
we shall say we have and what we owe.
ights speculative their unsure hopes relate,
certain issue strokes must arbitrate: 20
ds which advance the war. [Exeunt, marching.

SCENE V. *Dunsinane. Witbin the castle.*

Enter MACBETH, SEYTON, and Soldiers, with drum and colours.

Macbeth. Hang out our banners on the outward walls;
 The cry is still ‘They come’: our castle’s strength
 Will laugh a siege to scorn: here let them lie
 Till famine and the ague eat them up:
 Were they not forced with those that should be ours,
 We might have met them dareful, beard to beard,
 And beat them backward home. [*A cry of women within.*
 What is that noise?]

Seyton. It is the cry of women, my good lord. [Exit.]

Macbeth. I have almost forgot the taste of fears:
 The time has been, my senses would have cool’d 10
 To hear a night-shriek, and my fell of hair
 Would at a dismal treatise rouse and stir
 As life were in’t: I have supp’d full with horrors;
 Direnness, familiar to my slaughterous thoughts,
 Cannot once start me.

Re-enter SEYTON.

Wherefore was that cry?

Seyton. The queen, my lord, is dead:

Macbeth. She should have died hereafter;
 There would have been a time for such a word.
 To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow,
 Creeps in this petty pace from day to day 20
 To the last syllable of recorded time,
 And all our yesterdays have lighted fools
 The way to dusty death. Out, out, brief candle!
 Life’s but a walking shadow, a poor player
 That struts and frets his hour upon the stage
 And then is heard no more: it is a tale
 Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,
 Signifying nothing.

Enter a Messenger.

Thou comest to use thy tongue; thy story quickly.

Messenger. Gracious my lord,
I should report that which I say I saw,
But know not how to do it.

Macbeth. Well, say, sir.

Messenger. As I did stand my watch upon the hill,
I look'd toward Birnam, and anon, methought,
The wood began to move.

Macbeth. Liar and slave!

Messenger. Let me endure your wrath, if't be not so:
Within this three mile may you see it coming;
I say, a moving grove.

Macbeth. If thou speak'st false,
Upon the next tree shalt thou hang alive
Till famine cling thee: if thy speech be sooth,
I care not if thou dost for me as much.
I pull in resolution and begin
To doubt the equivocation of the fiend
That lies like truth: 'Fear not, till Birnam wood
Do come to Dunsinane:' and now a wood
Comes toward Dunsinane. Arm, arm, and out!
If this which he avouches does appear,
There is nor flying hence nor tarrying here.
I 'gin to be aweary of the sun,
And wish the estate o' the world were now undone.
Ring the alarm-bell! Blow, wind! come, wrack!
At least we'll die with harness on our back. [Exeunt.]

SCENE VI. *Dunsinane. Before the castle.*

Drum and colours. Enter MALCOLM, old SIWARD, MACDUFF,
and their Army, with boughs.

Malcolm. Now near enough: your leavy screens throw down,
And show like those you are. You, worthy uncle,

Shall with my cousin, your right-noble son,
Lead our first battle: worthy Macduff and we
Shall take upon's what else remains to do,
According to our order.

Siward. Fare you well.
Do we but find the tyrant's power to-night,
Let us be beaten, if we cannot fight.

Macd. Make all our trumpets speak; give them all breath,
Those clamorous harbingers of blood and death. [Exit.]

SCENE VII. *Another part of the field.*

Alarums. Enter MACBETH.

Macbeth. They have tied me to a stake; I cannot fly,
But, bear-like, I must fight the course. What's he
That was not born of woman? Such a one
Am I to fear, or none.

Enter young SIWARD.

Young Siw. What is thy name?

Macbeth. Thou 'lt be afraid to hear it.

Young Siw. No; though thou call'st thyself a hotter name
Than any is in hell.

Macbeth. My name 's Macbeth.

Young Siw. The devil himself could not pronounce a title
More hateful to mine ear.

Macbeth. No, nor more fearful. 9

Young Siw. Thou liest, abhorred tyrant; with my sword
I 'll prove the lie thou speak'st.

[They fight, and young Siward is slain.

Macbeth. Thou wast born of woman.
But swords I smile at, weapons laugh to scorn,
Brandish'd by man that 's of a woman born. [Exit.]

Alarums. Enter MACDUFF.

Macduff. That way the noise is. Tyrant, show thy face!
If thou be'st slain and with no stroke of mine,

e and children's ghosts will haunt me still.
 Et strike at wretched kerns, whose arms
 ed to bear their staves: either thou, Macbeth,
 my sword with an unbatter'd edge
 he again undeeded. There thou shouldst be; 20
 great clatter, one of greatest note
 bruted. Let me find him, fortune!
 ore I beg not. [Exit. *Alarums.*

Enter MALCOLM and old SIWARD.

d. This way, my lord; the castle's gently render'd:
 rant's people on both sides do fight;
 ble thanes do bravely in the war;
 y almost itself professes yours,
 tle is to do.

dm. We have met with foes
 rike beside us.

d. Enter, sir, the castle.

[*Exeunt. Alarum.*

SCENE VIII. *Another part of the field.*

Enter MACBETH.

etb. Why should I play the Roman fool, and die
 e own sword? whiles I see lives, the gashes
 ter upon them.

Enter MACDUFF.

uff. Turn, hell-hound, turn!

etb. Of all men else I have avoided thee:
 thee back; my soul is too much charged
 lood of thine already.

uff. I have no words:
 ce is in my sword: thou bloodier villain
 erms can give thee out! [They fight.

etb. Thou losest labour:
 mayst thou the intrenchant air

With thy keen sword impress as make me bleed:
Let fall thy blade on vulnerable crests;
I bear a charmed life, which must not yield
To one of woman born.

Macduff. Despair thy charm;
And let the angel whom thou still hast served
Tell thee, Macduff was from his mother's womb
Untimely ripp'd.

Macbeth. Accursed be that tongue that tells me so,
For it hath cow'd my better part of man!
And be these juggling fiends no more believed,
That palter with us in a double sense;
That keep the word of promise to our ear,
And break it to our hope. I'll not fight with thee.

Macduff. Then yield thee, coward,
And live to be the show and gaze o' the time:
We'll have thee, as our rarer monsters are,
Painted upon a pole, and underwrit,
'Here may you see the tyrant.'

Macbeth. I will not yield,
To kiss the ground before young Malcolm's feet
And to be baited with the rabble's curse.
Though Birnam wood be come to Dunsinane,
And thou opposed, being of no woman born,
Yet I will try the last. Before my body
I throw my warlike shield. Lay on, Macduff,
And damn'd be him that first cries 'Hold, enough!'

[*Excunt, fighting. Alarums.*

Retreat. Flourish. Enter, with drum and colours, MALCOLM, old SIWARD, ROSS, the other Thanes, and Soldiers.

Malcolm. I would the friends we miss were safe arrived.

Siward. Some must go off: and yet, by these I see,
So great a day as this is cheaply bought.

Malcolm. Macduff is missing, and your noble son.

1. Your son, my lord, has paid a soldier's debt :
ily lived but till he was a man ;
which no sooner had his prowess confirm'd
unshrinking station where he fought,
ke a man he died.

40

2d. Then he is dead ?

. Ay, and brought off the field : your cause of sorrow
not be measured by his worth, for then
h no end.

2d. Had he his hurts before ?

. Ay, on the front.

2d. Why then, God's soldier be he !
as many sons as I have hairs,
ld not wish them to a fairer death :
o his knell is knoll'd.

olm. He's worth more sorrow, 50
at I'll spend for him.

2d. He's worth no more :
say he parted well and paid his score :
o God be with him ! Here comes newer comfort.

Re-enter MACDUFF, with MACBETH'S head.

luff. Hail, king ! for so thou art : behold, where stands
surper's cursed head : the time is free : -
thee compass'd with thy kingdom's pearl,
peak my salutation in their minds ;
voices I desire aloud with mine :
King of Scotland !

Hail, King of Scotland ! [Flourish.]

olm. We shall not spend a large expense of time
we reckon with your several loves, 61
ake us even with you. My thanes and kinsmen,
forth be earls, the first that ever Scotland
ian honour named. What's more to do,
would be planted newly with the time,
ing home our exiled friends abroad

That fled the snares of watchful tyranny ;
Producing forth the cruel ministers
Of this dead butcher and his fiend-like queen,
Who, as 'tis thought, by self and violent hands
Took off her life ; this, and what needful else
That calls upon us, by the grace of Grace
We will perform in measure, time and place :
So, thanks to all at once and to each one,
Whom we invite to see us crown'd at Scone.

[*Flourish. Exew*



N O T E S.

A C T I.

Scene I.

1. The folios put a note of interrogation after 'again.' Hanmer removed it.

2. *burlyburly*. We find in Cotgrave, '*Grabuge*: f. A great coyle, stirre, oyle, turmoyle, hurlyburly.' Shakespeare uses the word as an adjective *Henry IV.* v. i. 78, 'hurlyburly innovation.' It is formed by onomatopœa on 'hurly,' which is also found in our author, *2 Henry IV.* iii. i. 25:

'That with the hurly death itself awakes.'

3. King John, iii. 4. 169:

'Methinks I see this hurly all on foot.'

'*urly*' is probably connected with the French *burler*, to howl or yell. The French word *burluberlu* meaning 'harum scarum,' is given by Littré as unknown etymology. For many other examples of onomatopœia in English see Wheatley's Dictionary of Reduplicated Words, in the Transactions of the Philological Society, 1865. Familiar instances are 'hugger-mugger,' 'helter-skelter,' 'tittle-tattle,' all used by Shakespeare. Probably the term 'hullabaloo' is a corruption of 'hurlyburly.' In speaking of Wat's rebellion, Holinshed (vol. ii. p. 1030) says: 'But every where else commons kept such like stur, so that it was rightly called the hurling there were such hurly burlyes kept in euery place, to yo^e great daunger overthrowing the whole state of all good gouernment in this land.' And in 'Queen of Carthage,' written by Marlowe and Nash (p. 265, ed. Dyce, i.),

'I think it was the Devil's revelling night,
There was such hurly burly in the heavens.'

3. *Graymalkin*, otherwise spelt Grimalkin, means a grey cat. 'Malkin' a diminutive of 'Mary.' 'Maukin,' the same word, is still used in Scotland a hare. The cat was supposed to be the form most commonly assumed the familiar spirits of witches. Compare iv. i. 1 of this play:

'Thrice the brinded cat hath mew'd.'

5. *the set of sun*. Compare Richard III. v. 3. 19:

'The weary sun hath made a golden set.'

We still use 'set' as a substantive in the compound 'sunset.'

9. *Paddock*, a toad. See Hamlet, iii. 4. 190:

'For who, that's but a queen, fair, sober, wise,
Would from a paddock, from a bat, a gib,
Such dear concernings hide?'

So in Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft, published in 1584: 'Some say [i. e. witches] can keepe devils and spirits in the likenesse of todes and Bk. i. ch. iv. In Cumberland 'toad-stools' are still called 'paddock-stools'. Cotgrave gives the word as equivalent to *grenouille*, a frog, and *reptile*, a toad; and Chapman, in his Cæsar and Pompey, speaks of 'dockes, and todes and watersnakes.' Massinger also seems to use it for in A Very Woman, iii. 1. In Anglo-Saxon a toad is *pad* or *pada*. Minck gives also 'Padde' = 'Bufo.' 'Paddock' is in its origin a diminutive of 'pad,' as 'hillock' from 'hill.'

There is some doubt as to the proper distribution of the dialogue! The folios give the passage thus: '*All.* Padock calls anon: faire is foul ayre,' which can scarcely be right, either in distribution or punctuation.

10. *Anon*, immediately. See I Henry IV. ii. 1. 5:

First Carrier. What, ostler?

Ostler. Anon, anon.'

11. The witches, whose moral sense is thoroughly perverted, who chuse the devil for their master and do evil instead of good, love storm and as others love sunshine and calm.

Scene II.

A camp near Forres. This is Capell's designation of the place of Scene. Rowe gave 'A Palace'; Theobald 'The Palace at Forres.' The folios have no indication of the place of each scene either in this or any other play. Holinshed mentions the appearance of the weird sisters to Macbeth as having taken place as he was on the road to join the king at Forres. See i. 3. 39.

In the stage direction the folios have 'a bleeding captaine,' but he is called a 'sergeant' in the third line of the scene. The word 'sergeant' is derived from the French *sergent*, Italian *sergente*, and they from Lat. *serviens*. We have *g* for *v* in *pioggia*, *abréger*, *alleggiare*, *alléger*, &c. It originally meant a common foot-soldier. If 'sergeant' were pronounced as a trisyllable the metre of the line would be regular. But throughout this scene the verse is extremely irregular, owing doubtless in many cases to corruption of the text.

5. Here again the metre is imperfect.

6. *Say to the king the knowledge*, tell the king what you know. Sir Walker proposed to read 'thy knowledge'; but this is not necessary.

Ib. broil would not now be used of a great battle. The word has changed in meaning since Shakespeare's time. Compare Othello, i. 3.

'And little of this great world can I speak,

More than pertains to feats of broil and battle.'

See also I Henry IV. i. 1. 3.

7. *Doubtful it stood*. For the metre's sake Pope read 'Doubtful it stood'; Steevens, 1793, 'Doubtfully it stood.'

8. The construction here is abrupt, though the sense is clear enough. Warburton read:

'As to spent swimmers . . . ?'

And Mr. Keightley supposes that a line has dropped out.

a. choke their art, i.e. drown each other by rendering their skill in mining useless. 'Choke' was anciently used of suffocation by water as *as by other means*. See *Mark v. 13*: 'The herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea . . . and were choked in the sea.'

b. Macdonwald. So the first folio. The other folios have 'Macdonnell.' is called by Holinshed 'Macdowald.'

to that end.

3. Of, altered by Hanmer to 'With.' He and other editors, Pope especially, thought themselves justified in changing whatever was not actioned by the usage of their own day. Compare Bacon's *Advancement Learning*, Bk. ii. 22. § 15: 'He is invested of a precedent disposition.' We should now say 'invested with.'

4. kerns and gallowglasses. This is from Holinshed. Kerns were light-armed troops, having only darts, daggers or knives; the gallowglasses had helmet, coat of mail, long sword and axe. See our note on *Richard II*, ii. I.

i. The two are mentioned together in *2 Henry VI*, iv. 9. 26:

'A puissant and a mighty power
Of gallowglasses and stout kerns.'

14. quarrel. This is an emendation first adopted in the text by Hanmer, suggested independently by Warburton and Johnson. The folios have 'quarry,' which Knight retains, explaining 'damned quarry' to mean 'doomed army'; i.e. the army of Macdonwald, on which fortune smiled deceitfully while betraying them, like Delilah, to their enemies. Fairfax, in his Translation of Tasso's *Gerusalemme Liberata*, uses 'quarry' as well as 'quarrel,' for square-headed bolt of a cross-bow. The word 'quarrel' occurs in Holinshed's account, and is doubtless the right word here.

5. Show'd, appeared. See *Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1. 196:

'And earthly power doth then show likest God's
When mercy seasons justice.'

also i. 3. 54 of this play.

6. all's too weak. We should have expected 'all was too weak.' The evanition 's' for 'was' is not used elsewhere by Shakespeare, nor does use of the historic present, preceded and followed by past tenses, seem ill probable. Pope cut the knot by reading 'all too weak.'

19. minion, i.e. mignon, darling. See *Tempest*, iv. 1. 98:

'Mars's hot minion is return'd again,'

King John, ii. 1. 392:

'Fortune shall cull forth
Out of one side her happy minion.'

Fairfax, Tasso, Bk. ix. st. 81:

'A gentle page

The soldan's minion, darling and delight.'

*1 And Bacon's *Advancement of Learning*, Bk. i. 4. § 4: 'Adonis, Venus' minion.'*
20, 21. Till be faced the slave; Whicb ne'er, &c. There is some inevitable corruption of the text here. For 'Which' Pope reads 'Who,' Capell 'and.'

21. For sbook bands, Mr. J. Bullock suggests 'slack'd hand.' As the text ds, the meaning is, Macdonwald did not take leave of, nor bid farewell to, his antagonist till Macbeth had slain him. For 'shake hands' in this

sense, compare Lyly's *Euphues*, p. 75, ed. Arber: 'You haue made so l profer of your seruice, and so faire promises of fidelytie, that were I ouer charie of mine honestie, you woulde inueigle me to *shake bandes* chastitie'. But it is probable that some words are omitted, and that 'h beth' is the antecedent to 'Which.' It is scarcely necessary to remark by Shakespeare and his contemporaries 'which' is frequently used a masculine or feminine antecedent.

22. *nave* is, so far as we know, not found in any other passage 'navel.' Though the two words are etymologically connected, their tinctive difference of meaning seems to have been preserved from very times, *nafu* being Anglo-Saxon for the one and *nafel* for the other. Hanmer, on Warburton's suggestion, read 'nape' for 'nave'; but a passage quoted by Steevens, from Dido Queen of Carthage, gives great support to the old reading:

'Then from the navel to the throat at once
He ript old Priam.' (Act ii. p. 258, ed. Dyce, 1858.)

24. *Cousin*. Macbeth and Duncan were first cousins, being both grandsons of King Malcolm.

25. As thunder and storm sometimes come from the East, the quarter from which men expect the sunrise, so out of victory a new danger springs.

Ib. 'gins, begins. See v. 5. 49.

27. *spring*, source.

28. *Discomfort swells*. So the folios. Pope reads 'Discomfort swell'd' Johnson, 'Discomforts well'd'; Capell, 'Discomfort wells.' 'Swells' seems the best word, indicating that, instead of a fertilizing stream, a desolating flood had poured from the spring.

30. *skipping* is an epithet appropriate enough to the rapid movements of the light-armed kerns.

31. *Norwegian*. So the folio. The spelling is the same i. 3. 95. Holinshed it is 'Norwaygian.'

31. *surveying vantage*. We have the same phrase, in a somewhat different sense, in Richard III. v. 3. 15:

'Let us survey the vantage of the field.'

In the present passage 'surveying' must be equivalent to 'perceiving.'

33, 34. This speech of Duncan's is printed as prose in the folio. The verse may be made regular by pronouncing 'captains' 'capitains,' as in 3 Hear. iv. 7. 30:

'A wise stout captain, and soon persuaded.'

Sidney Walker proposed 'Our captains *twain*'

36. *sooth*, truth. So v. 5. 40, and Henry V. iii. 6. 151, 'To say the sooth.'

37. So they in the folios begins the next line. It seems more harmonious to make it end line 37. In either case we must have an Alexandrine.

37. *overcharged with cracks* is an awkward phrase, such as grammarians dignify with the title metonymy. The effect is put for the cracks' for 'charges.'

38. Compare Richard II. i. 3. 80:

'And let thy blows, doubly redoubled,
Fall like amazing thunder on the casque
Of thy adverse pernicious enemy.'

memorize, render famous. Compare Henry VIII. iii. 2. 52:

‘From her

Will fall some blessing to this land, which shall
In it be memorized.’

Golgotha. See Mark xv. 22. Here it means a battle-field strewn he skulls of the dead.

tell —. Rowe first marked by a dash that the sense is left imperfect. folios have a colon.

So well. We should say ‘As well.’ Compare Cymbeline, i. 4. 3: ‘Ex- to prove so worthy as since he hath been allowed the name of.’ Exit Sergeant, attended. There is no stage-direction here in the folio.

Wbo. Pope reads ‘*But who*’.

thane, from the Anglo-Saxon *begen*, literally, a servant, and then cally, the king’s servant, defined to be ‘an Anglo-Saxon nobleman, r in rank to an eorl and ealdorman’ (Bosworth). Ultimately the if thegn become equivalent to that of eorl.

Compare Antony and Cleopatra, v. 1. 50:

‘The business of this man looks out of him.’

1 the present play iii. 1. 127:

‘Your spirits shine through you.’

That seems to speak things strange, whose appearance corresponds he strangeness of his message. Compare i. 5. 27 of this play. For various conjectures have been made, as ‘teems,’ ‘comes,’ ‘seeks,’ s’; but no change is required. For the general sense compare d II. iii. 2. 194:

‘Men judge by the complexion of the sky
The state and inclination of the day:
So may you by my dull and heavy eye,
My tongue hath but a heavier tale to say.’

flout, mock. See Midsummer Night’s Dream, iii. 2. 327:

‘Why will you suffer her to flout me thus?’

1 Gray had this passage in this mind when he wrote:

‘Ruin seize thee, ruthless king,
Confusion on thy banners wait,
Though fann’d by conquest’s crimson wing
They mock the air with idle state.’

e says, quoting King John, v. 1. 72,

‘Mocking the air with colours idly spread,’

neaning seems to be, not that the Norwegian banners proudly insulted y; but that, the standards being taken by Duncan’s forces, and fixed in bound, the colours idly flapped about, serving only to cool the conquer instead of being proudly displayed by their former possessors.’ But the sky’ seems better suited to the banners of a triumphant or host. Mr. Keightley reads:

‘Where the Norwegian banners

Did flout the sky and fan our people cold.’

The folio reads

‘Norway himself with terrible numbers’

line. Pope reads ‘with numbers terrible.’ The arrangement in the

text was suggested by Sidney Walker. It is however impossible to reduce many lines of this scene to regularity without making unwarrantable changes.

53. The thane of Cawdor was, according to Holinshed (i. 244), 'condemned at Forres of treason against the king committed,' but nothing there said of his having assisted the Norwegian invaders.

54. *Bellona's bridegroom*, i.e. Macbeth. The phrase was perhaps suggested to the writer by an imperfect recollection of Virgil's *Aeneid*, iii. 319
'Et Bellona manet te pronuba.'

Ib. lapp'd, enfolded, wrapped, clad. See Richard III. ii. 1. 115:
‘How he did lap me

Even in his own garments.’

Ib. proof, armour of proof, armour proved and tested. See Romeo and Juliet, i. 1. 216:

‘And in strong proof of chastity well-arm'd,’
and Richard II. i. 3. 73:

‘Add proof unto mine armour with thy prayers.’

55. *Confronted him with self comparisons*, met the king of Norway in personal conflict to prove which combatant was the better man.

56. This line is punctuated as in Theobald's edition. The folios have
‘Point against Point, rebellious Arme ’gainst Arme.’

If the old punctuation be right, ‘rebellious,’ being applied to the arm of the loyal combatant, must be taken to mean ‘opposing, resisting assault.’ But ‘rebel’ and its derivatives are used by our author almost invariably in a bad sense, as they are used now.

57. *lavish*, prodigal, unbounded in the indulgence of passion, insolent. ‘A lavish spirit’ corresponds nearly to the Greek *κέρδος*. Compare 2 Henry IV. iv. 4. 62:

‘For when his headstrong riot hath no curb
When rage and hot blood are his counsellors,
When means and lavish manners meet together.’

58. *Tbat*, so that. See i. 7. 8; iv. 3. 6.

59. *Sweno*. There is near Forres a remarkable monument with runic inscriptions, popularly called ‘Sweno’s stone,’ and supposed to commemorate the defeat of the Norwegians.

Ib. the Norways must be here put for ‘the Norwegians’. But perhaps we should read ‘the Norway king.’ So in Fairfax’s *Tasso*, Bk. v. st. 57, Gernando is called ‘the Norway prince.’

Ib. composition, terms of peace. See Coriolanus, iii. 1. 3:

‘And that it was which caused
Our swifter composition.’

61. *Saint Colme’s Incb*, i.e. the Island of Saint Columba, now Inchcolm, lies in the Firth of Forth near the Fife shore. It is about half a mile long by one third of a mile broad where widest. It is said to have been residence of St. Columba in the sixth century, and on it are the remains of a monastery. A description of it is given in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, vol. ii. pp. 489–528.

62. *Ten thousand dollars*. Holinshed does not specify the amount. He only says ‘a great sum of gold.’ A great anachronism is involved in mention of dollars here. The dollar was first coined about 1518, in

of St. Joachim, in Bohemia, whence its name, 'Joachim's-thaler'; r., 'dollar.'

bosom interest, close and intimate affection. Compare *The Merchant of*

iiii. 4. 17: 'Being the bosom lover of my lord,' i.e. being his intimate

And King Lear, iv. 5. 26: 'I know you are of her bosom,' i.e. in

confidence. 'Interest' means the due part or share which a friend has

affections of another. Compare *Cymbeline*, i. 3. 30:

'The shes of Italy should not betray

Mine interest and his honour.'

Meaning of the word is further illustrated by the use of the verb in

Lear, i. 1. 87:

'To whose young love
The wines of France and milk of Burgundy
Strive to be interest'd.'

present, instant. So 'presently' is used for 'instantly,' in conformity with its derivation, from which our modern use of the word departs. So 'by' which first meant 'immediately,' has now come to mean 'after an interval.' See *Matthew xiii. 21*: 'By and by he is offended' (*εὐθὺς ἐλέγεται*) and *Luke xxi. 9*: 'The end is not by and by' (*οὐκ εὐθέως οὐσιώς*). For 'present,' see *Measure for Measure*, iv. 2. 223:

'I will give him a present shrift.'

Henry IV. iv. 3. 80:

'To York, to present execution.'

'resently,' see *Matthew xxvi. 53*.

Scene III.

Stevens quotes the following from *A Detection of Damnable Driftes ed by Three Witches, &c. arraigned at Chelmsforde in Essex, 1579*: also she came on a tyme to the house of one Robert Lathburie . . . islyking her dealyng, sent her home emptie; but presently after her ure, his hogges fell sick and died, to the number of twentie.'

'Munch' was spelt in Shakespeare's time 'munch' and 'mounch' tently. It means 'to chew with closed lips,' and is used in Scotland sense of 'mumbling with toothless gums,' as old people do their food. erived probably from the French *manger*, Latin *manducare*.

Give me, that is, give me some, or give it me. Compare Romeo

liet, iv. 1. 121:

'Give me, give me! O, tell me not of fear!'

quotb, from the Anglo-Saxon *cweðan*, to say, speak, of which the id third persons singular preterite are *cweðō*.

aroint thee. This phrase is used again by Shakespeare, *King Lear*, 1. 2. 9: 'Aroint thee, witch, aroint thee.' 'Runt' is applied in Scotland

Suffolk to an obstinate old cow or ill-conditioned woman, and 'thee' is used by milkmaids in Cheshire to a cow, when she en milked, to bid her get out of the way. Ray in his Collection glish Words gives 'Rynt ye: By your leave, stand handsomly. ynt you witch, quoth Besse Locket to her mother, Proverb,

'It is by some connected with the adverb 'aroume,' meaning

'abroad,' found in Chaucer, House of Fame, Bk. ii. 32:

'That I a-roume was in the field.'

Other derivations are from the Latin *averrunco*; the Italian *rogna* cutaneous disease, &c.

Ib. rump-fed, surely not, as some commentators assert, 'fed on off but rather fed on the best joints, pampered.

Ib. ronyon. This is probably derived from an old French word *rogne* (not *rognon*, kidney) formed from *rogne*, scabies. The word is used: plied there to a supposed old woman, in Merry Wives of Windsor iv. 2. 1021 The adjective 'roynish,' apparently connected with the same root, is found As You Like It, ii. 2 8: 'The roynish clown.'

7. An account is given in Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. ii. pp 247, 251, 0 voyage by Ralph Fitch and others in a ship called the Tiger, to Trip whence they went by caravan to Aleppo, in the year 1583. In the Calendar of Domestic State Papers (1547-1580) vol. xxxiii. 53, under the April 13, 1564, mention is made of the ship Tiger, apparently a Spanish vessel. Sir Kenelm Digby in his journal, 1628, mentions a ship called 'Tyger of London, going for Scanderone,' p. 45 (Camden Society) Sh speare has elsewhere given this name to a ship; Twelfth Night, v. i. 63.

8. Steevens quotes from the Life of Doctor Fian, 'a notable sorcer burnt at Edinburgh, Jan. 1591, how that he and a number of witch together went to sea, each one in a *riddle* or *cive*.' In Greek, ἀνθεῖναι, 'to go to sea in a sieve,' was a proverbial expression for an enterprise of extreme hazard or impossible of achievement.

9. Steevens says that though a witch could assume the form of any animal at pleasure, the tail was always wanting. One distinctive mark, says Sir F. Madden, of a werwolf, or human being changed into a wolf, was the absence of a tail.

10. *I'll do*. She threatens in the shape of a rat to gnaw through the hull of the Tiger and make her spring a leak.

11. Witches were believed to have the power of selling, or giving, winds See Drayton's Moon-Calf, line 865:

She could sell winds to any one that would
Buy them for money, forcing them to hold
What time she listed, tie them in a thread,
Which ever as the seafarer undid,
They rose or scantled, as his sails would drive,
To the same port whereas he would arrive.'

14. *all the other*, all the others. See the Authorized Version, Philippians ii. 3: 'Let each esteem other better than themselves.'

15. *And the very ports they blow*, and I have under my control the actual ports upon which the winds blow. For 'blow' thus used without a preposition to govern the objective noun, see Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 3. 109:

'Air, quoth he, thy cheeks may blow.'

Pope read 'points' for 'ports,' and Johnson proposed 'various' for 've 'Orts' for 'ports' seems still more probable. 'Ort,' the same word as German, is found as 'art' in the North of England and 'airt' in Scotland.

'Of all the airts the wind doth blaw
I dearly lo'e the west.'

skipman's card, the circular card on which the thirty-two points npass are marked, and on which the needle is fixed. The box it is placed in the binnacle in sight of the man at the helm. nser, *Fairy Queen*, ii. 7. 6 :

‘Upon his card and compass firmes his eye,
The maysters of his long experiment.’

Essay on Man, ii. 108 :

‘On life's vast ocean diversely we sail,
Reason the card, but passion is the gale.’

t-house lid. Malone quotes Decker : ‘ The two eyes are the glasse at which light disperses it selfe into every roomie, having goodly of haire to overshadow them.’ Gull’s Horn-Book, p. 79 of the 312. So Drayton, David and Goliah, line 373 :

‘ His brows like two steep penthouses hung down
Over his eyelids.’

sage the eyelid is so called without any reference to the eyebrow, cause it slopes like the roof of a pent-house or lean-to. ‘ Pent-corruption of the French *appentis*, an appendage to a house, an So we have ‘ cray-fish’ from *écrevisse*, and ‘ causeway’ from It is used in the sense of the Latin *testudo*, in Fairfax’s Tasso, 33 :

‘ And o'er their heads an iron penthouse vast
They built by joining many a shield and targe.’

an forbid, forbidden to associate with his fellow-men, under a curse. This idea was probably suggested to Shakespeare by the passage ished, p. 207, quoted in our Preface.
nights, sev'n-nights, weeks.

to grow sharp-featured, thin. Witches were supposed to make ives of those they intended to harm, which they stuck through or melted before a slow fire. Then as the figure wasted, so the epresented wasted away also. Thus Webster in his *Duchess of L.* p. 85, ed. Dyce, 1857 :

‘ It wastes me more
Than were't my picture, fashion'd out of wax,
Stuck with a magical needle, and then buried
In some foul dunghill.’

Richard III. iii. 4. 70. We have the word ‘peak’ in *Hamlet*, ii.

‘ Yet I,
A dull and muddy-mettled rascal, peak,
Like John-a-dreams, unpregnant of my cause,
And can say nothing.’

ird, Theobald’s emendation for the ‘ *weyward*’ of the folios, comes Anglo-Saxon *wyrd*, fate. ‘ The weird sisters’ were not mere ices, but Goddesses of Destiny, as Holinshid says. Gawin his translation of the *Aeneid*, renders Parcae by ‘ the weird sisters.’ es ‘ weirds’ in the plural :

‘ But O Fortune, executrice of wierdes,’
1 *Cresseide*, Bk. iii. 618. ‘ *Weird*’ is given in Jamieson’s Scottish

Dictionary as a verb, to determine or assign as one's fate, also to He gives also 'weirdly,' i. e. happy, and 'weirdless,' i. e. unhappy.

33. *Posters*, couriers, able to post or ride at full speed over sea and land.

34. The witches here take hold of hands and dance round in a ring, three rounds for each witch, as a charm for the furtherance of their purposes. Multiples of three and nine were specially affected by ancient and modern. See Ovid, Metam. xiv. 58:

‘Ter novies carmen magico demurmurat ore,’

and vii. 189–191:

‘Ter se convertit; ter sumptis flumine crinem
Irroravit aquis; ternis ululatibus ora
Solvit.’

Compare the note on iv. 1. 2, of this play.

38. *So foul and fair a day*, a day changing so suddenly from stormy, the storm being the work of witchcraft. Delius interprets 'mean the day of battle, whose wavering fortune Macbeth had experienced.'

39. *Forres*. The folios have 'Soris.' Forres is near the Moray Firth half-way between Elgin and Nairn.

43. *question*. So Hamlet, i. 1. 45: 'Question it, Horatio.'

44. *choppie*. The word was spelt indifferently 'chappy' and 'choppie.' So also 'chopt' and 'chapt.' Here the first folio has 'choppie.'

45. *you should be*, your general appearance makes me suppose you are.

See v. 7. 20.

46. Mr. Staunton aptly quotes Beaumont and Fletcher's *Honest Fortune*, ii. 1:

‘And the women that

Come to us, for disguises must wear beards;

And that's, they say, a token of a witch.’

See also *Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 2. 202:

‘Evans. By yea and no, I think the 'oman is a witch indeed: I when a 'oman has a great peard.'

53. *fantastical*, imaginary. The word is used by Holinshed, i. 139 of this scene; and compare Richard II. i. 3. 299:

‘Or wallow naked in December snow

By thinking on fantastic summer's heat.’

54. *show*. See note on i. 1. 15.

55, 56. The distribution of phrases in these two lines, 'present referring to 'noble having,' and 'great prediction' to 'royal hope,' is probably due to the arrangement of the lines in the folio. See note on that passage.

56. *having*. Compare *Twelfth Night*, iii. 4. 379: 'My having much,' and *Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 2. 73: 'The gentleman having.' In iv. 3. 81 of this play, where we read 'my more-having' hyphenated in the folio, 'having' is not a substantive.

57. *rapt*. Spelt by the folios 'wrapt.' The first folio is by no means consistent in the spelling of this word. For instance, in *Timon of Athens* i. 1. 19, it has 'rapt.' Of course, from its etymology, *rapere*, *raptus*, it may be spelt 'rapt,' but the wrong spelling was used even by Locke (as by Johnson).

Ib. witbal. See our note, *The Merchant of Venice*, iv. i. 408, and compare i. 5. 31, and ii. 1. 15, of this play.

60, 61. Who neither beg your favours nor fear your hate. For the construction see *Winter's Tale*, iii. 2. 164, 165:

‘Though I with death and with

Reward did threaten and encourage him.’

And compare ii. 3. 69, 70 of this play.

65. *Lesser.* See *Richard II.* ii. 1. 95:

‘Thy death-bed is no lesser than thy land.’

And see also the note on v. 2. 13 of this play.

71. *Sinel* was Macbeth's father's name, according to Holinshed. Ritson thought it a corruption for Finleg (i.e. Finlay), and Beattie held that it ought to be written ‘Sinane.’ In *Fordun's Scotichronicon*, Bk. iv. c. 44, Macbeth is called ‘Machabeus filius Finele.’

72, 73. What is said in these lines seems inconsistent with the statement in i. 2. 52, 53. See our remarks in the Preface.

74. Comes not within the range of credibility. ‘The eye of honour,’ *The Merchant of Venice*, i. 1. 137, is a somewhat similar phrase. Compare also ‘scope of nature,’ *King John*, iii. 4. 154.

76. *owe*, own, possess. Compare *Richard II.* iv. i. 185:

‘Like a deep well

That owes two buckets filling one another.’

80. *And these are of them.* For an instance of the preposition ‘of’ thus used, partitively, see Bacon's Essays, Of Atheism, p. 65. ed. Wright: ‘You shall have of them, that will suffer for Atheisme, and not recant.’

81. *corporal*, corporeal. Shakespeare always uses the form ‘corporal,’ as in this play, i. 7. 80. Milton has both forms, as in *Par. Lost*, iv. 585:

‘To exclude

Spiritual substance with corporeal bar.’

And in *Samson Agonistes*, 616:

‘Though void of corporal sense.’

In *Par. Lost*, v. 413, the original edition, 1667, has ‘corporeal’ where clearly we should read ‘corporal’:

‘And corporeal to incorporeal turn.’

Shakespeare has ‘incorporeal’ once, viz. in *Hamlet*, iii. 4. 118:

‘That you do bend your eye on vacancy

And with the incorporeal air do hold discourse.’

He never uses ‘incorporeal.’

84. *on.* So the three earlier folios. The fourth folio, which most editors have followed, substituted ‘of.’ ‘On’ is frequently used by Shakespeare where we should say ‘of.’ See v. 1. 63, and compare *Julius Cæsar*, i. 2. 71:

‘And not be jealous on me, gentle Brutus’;

and *Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 1. 266:

‘More fond on her than she upon her love.’

Ib. the insane root, the root which produces insanity. Steevens supposes this to be the root of hemlock, and quotes Greene's *Never Too Late*, 1616, ‘You gaz'd against the sun and so blemished your sight; or else you have eaten of the roots of hemlock, that makes men's eyes conceit unseen objects.’

Root of hemlock is one of the ingredients of the witches' cauldron, iv. 25. Douce interprets 'henbane,' quoting Batman Uppon Bartholome Proprietatibus Rerum, lib. xvii. ch. 87: 'Henbane .. is called *Insana*, mad, .. the vse thereof is perillous: for if it be eate or dronke, it breedeth mnesse .. it taketh awaye wit and reason.' Malone refers to Plutarch's Life of Antony, which, as we know, Shakespeare had read in North's Translation where it is said that the Roman soldiers in the Parthian war were compelled to live on roots, one of which 'made them out of their wits.'

88. Hanmer completed the line by reading 'but who is here?' for 'who here?'

91. *rebels*'. There is no apostrophe in the folios. Some editors read 'rebel's,' supposing 'the rebel's fight' to mean Macbeth's personal combat with Macdonwald.

93. *His wonders and his praises do contend Which shoud be this or bis.* 'Thine' refers to 'praises,' 'his' to 'wonders,' and the meaning is: There is a conflict in the king's mind between his astonishment at the achievement and his admiration of the achiever; he knows not how sufficiently to express his own wonder and to praise Macbeth, so that he is reduced to silence.

Ib. that, the mental conflict just described.

96. *Nothing*, used adverbially, as in v. 4. 2. Compare 'something,' ii. 1. 131, and 'all-thing,' iii. 1. 13.

Ib. afeard, afraid. See i. 7. 39:

‘Art thou afeard
To be the same in thine own act and valour
As thou art in desire?’

And again v. 1. 36.

97, 98. *As thick as bail Came post.* This is Rowe's emendation. The folios read 'As thick as tale Can post,' &c. Johnson, retaining 'came,' restored 'tale,' and interpreted the sentence thus: the posts arrived as fast as they could be counted. But 'thick as hail' is an expression of common occurrence, while for 'thick as tale' no parallel instance can be given.

100. *sent*. Hunter conjectured 'not sent'; but the sense is quite clear: the text stands, for thanks are not payment, and Angus's speech thus suits much better with the one which follows.

104. *earnest*, pledge; literally, money given in advance as a pledge for the payment of more. See i. 3. 132, and King Lear, i. 4. 104: 'There's earnest of thy service.' Cotgrave (Fr. Dict.) gives, 'Arres. Earnest; money given for the conclusion, or striking vp, of a bargaine.' The 'earnest penny' is still given in the North of England on the hiring of servants.

106. *addition*, title. Cowel (Law Dict. s. v.) says that it signifies 'a tit given to a man besides his Christian and surname, shewing his estate, degree, mystery, trade, place of dwelling, &c.' Compare Coriolanus, i. 9. 66:

‘Caius Marcus Coriolanus! Bear
The addition nobly ever!’

And Henry V. v. 2. 467.

109. *Wbo*, he who; used by Shakespeare either definitely as in this passage, or indefinitely as in Othello, iii. 3. 157:

‘Who steals my purse, steals trash.’

111-114. Here again is a discrepancy with what had been said of Cawdor in the second scene.

111. *Whetter*, like 'either' and 'neither,' frequently counts for no more than a monosyllable in the verse. Even so the line is redundant, as are so many when a new sentence begins in the middle.

112. *line*, strengthen, support. Compare i Henry IV. ii. 3. 87 :

‘I fear my brother Mortimer doth stir
About his title, and hath sent for you
To line his enterprise.’

And Henry V. ii. 4. 7 :

‘To line and new repair our towns of war
With men of courage and with means defendant.’

The word is applied by a natural metaphor to the seconding or backing up of an enterprise.

Ib. *the rebel*, that is, Macdonwald.

113. *With bidden belp and vantage*, giving him secret assistance and affording him a favourable opportunity for his operations. For 'vantage' see i. 2. 31, and Measure for Measure, iv. 6. 11.

119. *the ibane of Cawdor*, that is, the title of thane of Cawdor, as in line 122.

120. *trusted bome*, trusted to the uttermost, thoroughly. See Measure for Measure, iv. 3. 148 : 'Accuse him home and home.' And Cymbeline, iv. 2. 328 : 'That confirms it home.' And All's Well that Ends Well, v. 3. 4 :

‘But your son,
As mad in folly, lack'd the sense to know
Her estimation home.’

121. *enkindle you unto*, incite you to hope for.

128. Shakespeare borrows here, as he frequently does, the language of the stage. Compare ii. 4. 5, 6 :

‘Thou seest, the heavens, as troubled with man's act,
Threaten his bloody stage.’

134. *suggestion*, prompting, temptation. Compare Tempest, iv. 1. 26 :

‘The strong'st suggestion

Our worser genius can.’

135. *unfix my hair*, stir my hair from its position, make it stand on end. Compare for this effect of fear, Tempest, i. 2. 213 :

‘With hair up-staring,—then like reeds not hair.’

And Hamlet, iii. 4. 121 :

‘Your bedded hair, like life in excrements,
Starts up and stands an end.’

See also 2 Henry VI. iii. 2. 318 :

‘Mine hair be fix'd on end, as one distract,’

where it is a sign of madness.

136. *seated*, firmly fixed or settled. See Milton, Paradise Lost, vi. 644 :

‘From their foundations loosening to and fro
They pluck'd the seated hills.’

137, 138. The presence of actual danger moves one less than the terrible forebodings of the imagination. This general truth Macbeth applies to his

own case. For 'fear' in the sense of 'object of fear,' compare *Midsummer Night's Dream*, v. i. 21 :

'Or in the night, imagining some fear,
How easy is a bush supposed a bear!'

And *2 Henry IV.* iv. 5. 196 :

'All these bold fears
Thou see'st with peril I have answered.'

139. This conception of mine which involves but an imaginary world. For 'fantastical' see note on i. 3. 53.

140. *my single state of man.* Man is compared to a kingdom or state which may be described as 'single,' when all faculties are at one, or act in unison, undistracted by conflicting emotions. See *Julius Cæsar*, ii. 1. 63-4

'Between the acting of a dreadful thing
And the first motion, all the interim is
Like a phantasma, or a hideous dream :
The Genius and the mortal instruments
Are then in council; and the state of man,
Like to a little kingdom, suffers then
The nature of an insurrection.'

Or is 'single' used in a depreciatory sense, as in i. 6. 16 ? where see note

Ib. function, the active exercise of the faculties, which are so overwhelmed by the speculations of thought, that Macbeth lives for the most part in an imaginary world. For 'surmise,' see *Titus Andronicus*, ii. 3. 219 :

'Aaron is gone ; and my compassionate heart
Will not permit mine eyes once to behold
The thing whereat it trembles by surmise.'

142. *rapt.* See note on i. 3. 57.

144. *stir*, moving. See *Richard II.* ii. 3. 51 :

'What stir
Keeps good old York there with his men of war ?'

Ib. come, i. e. which have come.

145. *our strange garments*, garments that are strange to us.

147. *Time and the hour runs*, &c. For the construction, compare iii. 2. 37, and *Richard II.* ii. 1. 258 :

'Reproach and dissolution hangeth over him.'

'Time and the hour,' in the sense of time with its successive incidents or its measured course, forms but one idea. The expression seems to have a proverbial. Another form of it is,

'Be the day weary, be the day long,
At length it ringeth to evensong.'

148. *stay upon*, await. Compare *Measure for Measure*, iv. 1. 47 :

'I have a servant comes with me along,
That stays upon me.'

And *All's Well that Ends Well*, iii. 5. 48 :

'I thank you, and will stay upon your leisure.'

149. *Give me your favour*, give me your indulgence, excuse me. *Ca* *Tempest*, iv. 1. 204 :

'Good my lord, give me thy favour still.'

And *Henry VIII.* i. 1. 168 : 'Pray, give me favour, sir.'

Ib. my dull brain, &c. Macbeth tries to divert attention from his abdication, by conveying the impression that he had been occupied with painful efforts to recall something which he had forgotten.

Ib. wrought, agitated. Compare Othello, v. 2. 345:

‘But being wrought

Perplex’d in the extreme.’

i51. That is, in the tablets of his memory, like the *μνήμονες δέλτοις* θῶν (Aesch. Prom. 789). Compare Hamlet, i. 5. 98:

‘Yea, from the table of my memory

I’ll wipe away all trivial fond records.’

i53–i55. Think . . . other. These words are addressed to Banquo.

i53. at more time, i. e. at more leisure.

i54. The interim baving weig'd it, having estimated the occurrence at true value. The ‘interim,’ or intervening time, is here personified.

Ib. speak Our free hearts, speak our hearts freely.

Scene IV.

i. Are. So the second and later folios. The first has ‘Or.’

ii. Those in commission, those charged with the execution.

iii. spoke, spoken; a frequent form for the participle, in use as late as the 16th century. So ‘broke,’ for ‘broken.’ See note on Richard II. iii. 1. 13. Compare Richard II. i. 1. 77:

‘What I have spoke, or thou canst worse devise.’

iv. set forth, exhibited.

v. studied. The expression is borrowed from the language of the stage. Compare The Merchant of Venice, ii. 2. 205:

‘Like one well studied in a sad ostent
To please his grandam.’

vi. owed. See note on i. 3. 76.

vii. a careless trifle, a trifle for which he did not care, an uncared-for trifle.

viii, ix. Compare for the sentiment Euripides, Medea, 516–520:

ἄτε Ζεῦ, τί δὴ χρυσοῦ μὲν δε κιβδῆλος γῆ,
τεκμήρι' ἀνθρώποισιν ἄπασσα σαφῆ,
ἀνδρῶν δ' ὅτῳ χρὴ τὸν κακὸν διειδέναι,
οὐδεὶς χαρακτήρ ἐμπέφυκε σώματι;

x. Duncan’s reflections on the conduct of Cawdor are suddenly interrupted by the entrance of one whose face gave as little indication of the instruction of his mind, upon whom he had built as absolute a trust and who was about to requite that trust by an act of still more signal and more fatal treachery. This is an admirable stroke of dramatic art.

x1, x2. slow To overtake, that is, too slow to overtake.

x3. the proportion, the due proportion, as in Troilus and Cressida, i. 3. 87:

‘The heavens themselves, the planets and this centre,

Observe degree, priority and place,

Insisture, course, proportion, season, form,

Office and custom, in all line of order.’

x4. Might have been mine, might have been in my power to give.

x5. more than all, i. e. more than all I have.

22, 23. *The service . . . itself.* The loyal service which I owe recompenses itself in the very performance. The singular is used as in i. 3. 147, 'service and loyalty' representing but one idea.

27. *Safe toward your love and honour,* with a sure regard to your love and honour. Blackstone proposed to read 'you' for 'your,' and interpreted the clause 'by doing everything with a saving of their love and honour toward you.' 'Safe' is used provincially for 'sure, certain.'

28. Compare All's Well that Ends Well, ii. 3. 163 :

'It is in us to plant thine honour where
We please to have it grow.'

And Beaumont and Fletcher, The Island Princess, iii. 1 :

'So is my study still to plant thy person.'

30, 31. *nor must be known No less.* We should now say 'and must be less known.' For instances of this double negative, which is of frequent occurrence, see The Merchant of Venice, iii. 4. 11 :

'I never did repent for doing good,
Nor shall not now.'

32. *grow* is here used in the double sense of 'to cling close' and 'to increase.' For the former compare Henry VIII. v. 5. 50 :

'Peace, plenty, love, truth, terror,
That were the servants to this chosen infant,
Shall then be his, and like a vine grow to him.'

For the other sense of 'grow,' see the quotation in the note on line 28, above.

33-35. *My plenteous joys . . . sorrow.* Compare for the same thought Romeo and Juliet, iii. 2. 102-104 :

'Back, foolish tears, back to your native spring;
Your tributary drops belong to woe,
Which you, mistaking, offer up to joy.'

And Winter's Tale, v. 2. 47-50 : 'There might you have beheld one joy crown another, so and in such manner that it seemed sorrow wept to tell leave of them, for their joy waded in tears.'

37. *establis**b** our estate,* settle the succession to the throne. See the quotation from Holinshed in the Preface.

39. Cumberland was at that time held by Scotland of the crown of England as a fief. The district called by this name included, besides the counties of Cumberland and Westmoreland, Northern Strathclyde.

42. *Inverness.* Spelt in the folios, as in Holinshed, 'Envernes.'

45. *barbinger,* an officer of the royal household, whose duty it was to ride in advance of the king and procure lodgings for him and his attendants on their arrival at any place. It is a corruption of *berberger*. Cotgrave (Fr. Dict.) gives 'Mareschal du corps du Roy. The Kings chiefe Harbinger'. In the sense of 'herald,' or 'forerunner,' it occurs in this play (v. 6. 10) where trumpets are called

'Those clamorous harbingeres of blood and death.'

48. Malcolm's promotion was an obstacle in the way of Macbeth's designs upon the crown.

50. Macbeth apparently appeals to the stars because he is contemplating night as the time for the perpetration of the deed. There is nothing to indicate that this scene took place at night.

let that be, that is, let that take place. Delius supposes ‘the eye’ to be subject to ‘let,’ which he understands in the sense of ‘permit.’

During the preceding soliloquy Duncan has been conversing with *io* on Macbeth’s merits.

I am fed. Compare Winter’s Tale, i. 2. 91:

‘Cram’s with praise and make’s

As fat as tame things.’

banquet, as Archbishop Trench has pointed out (Select Glossary), generally to be restrained to the lighter and ornamental dessert or *cōction* with wine, which followed the more substantial repast,’ whether *r* or supper. But in this passage the sense is not so restricted. For a *r* sentiment, see Winter’s Tale, iv. 4. 529:

‘It is my father’s music

To speak your deeds.’

There is a touch of affectionate familiarity in the phrase ‘It is.’

Scene V.

the stage direction the folios have ‘Enter Macbeth’s Wife alone with ter.’ She reads the letter, not now for the first time. Lady Macbeth’s was Gruoch. It is found in a charter granted to the Culdees of Loch *i* by Macbeth and his wife. She is there called ‘Gruoch filia Bodhe.’ *ie* was son of Kenneth IV, a former king of Scotland. In the same *er* (printed for the Bannatyne Club) Macbeth is called ‘Machbet filius sh.’ A genealogical tree, showing the descent of Macbeth and his wife Malcolm I, is given by Mr. G. R. French in his Shakespeareana *alogica*, p. 285.

the perfectest report, the most accurate intelligence, i. e. my own ience. What the ‘imperfect speakers,’ i. 3. 70, had promised was ed by the result.

Wbiles, ‘while’ and ‘whilst’ are used indifferently by Shakespeare. The has frequently been altered by editors to one of the forms still in use. ulius Cæsar, i. 2. 209:

‘Such men as he be never at heart’s ease

Whiles they behold a greater than themselves.’

rapt. See note on i. 3. 57.

the wonder of it. In Othello, iv. 1. 207 we have a similar use of the sition, ‘But yet the pity of it, Iago!’

missives, messengers. See Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 2. 74:

‘Did pocket up my letters, and with taunts

Did gibe my missive out of audience.’

otgrave the French *missive* is given in the sense of *lettre missive*, ding to the usual sense of the English derivative.

all-bailed. The word is thus hyphened in the first folio. The later write ‘all hail’d’ as separate words. The first is doubtless right. o (Ital. Dict.) gives: ‘Salutare, to salute, to greet, to alhaile’

deliver, report. See Twelfth Night, i. 5. 222: ‘Sure you have some us matter to deliver, when the courtesy of it is so fearful.’

10. *the dues of rejoicing.* Lady Macbeth, as his partner, had a share in his joy.

14. *fear.* Compare Measure for Measure, iii. i. 74:

‘O, I do fear thee, Claudio, and I quake
Lest thou a feverous life shouldst entertain
And six or seven winters more respect
Than a perpetual honour.’

15. *the milk of human kindness.* Compare King Lear, i. 4. 364:

‘This milky gentleness and course of yours.’

And Macbeth, iv. 3. 98: ‘The sweet milk of concord.’

18. *illness, evil.* The word is not used elsewhere by Shakespeare in this sense.

Ib. should, i. e. which should. For one among the multitude of instances of this construction, see The Merchant of Venice, i. i. 175:

‘I have a mind presages me such thrift.’

20–23. This passage is variously read and punctuated by editors, some placing the words ‘Thus...undone’ in inverted commas, others only ‘Thus. have it.’ In this point the folios give us no help. With any punctuation the sense is extremely obscure, and we are inclined to think that the true reading has been hopelessly corrupted by the copyist or printer. With the former punctuation, the nearest approach to a meaning which can be attained is this:—Thou wouldest have the crown which cries ‘Thus thou must do if thou wouldest be king, and [thou must do] that which rather, &c.’ But this interpretation seems to require ‘wouldest have it’ for ‘have it,’ or, at least, as Johnson proposed, ‘have me,’ in line 22. Delius suggests that by the words ‘that which cries’ Shakespeare meant a murderous instinct in the mind; but, if so, ‘thou’ldst have’ must be used in the sense of ‘thou shouldst have.’ This is quite in accordance with Shakespeare’s usage, but is not probable in this case, where ‘wouldest’ has just preceded, four times over, in the other sense. If we put only the words ‘Thus . . . have it’ in inverted commas, we may interpret: Thou wouldest have Duncan’s murder, which cries ‘Thus thou must do if thou wouldest have the crown,’ and which thou rather, &c.

25. *bastise,* used by Shakespeare with the accent on the first syllable. Compare Richard II. ii. 3. 104. The only exception, and that somewhat doubtful, is in Tempest, v. i. 263.

26. *the golden round.* Compare iv. i. 88:

‘And wears upon his baby brow the round
And top of sovereignty.’

27. *metaphysical,* supernatural. In Minshew’s Spanish Dictionary, 1599, we have ‘Metafisica, things supernaturall, the metaphisickes’; and in Florio’s World of Wordes, printed in the preceding year, ‘Metaphisico, one that professeth things supernaturall.’ Delius quotes from The Puritan, 1607, Act ii. Sc. i. ‘Metaphysically and by a supernatural intelligence.’

Ib. doth. For the singular verb with double nominative, see note on i. 3. 147.

Ib. seem. Compare i. 2. 47.

28. *witbal.* See note on i. 3. 57, and compare also our note on The Merchant of Venice, iv. i. 408.

Ib. tidings. Used sometimes as singular and sometimes as plural,

~~Antony and Cleopatra~~, iv. 14. 112, 'with this tidings,' and *As You Like It*, - 4. 159: 'That bring these tidings'; so we have 'this news' or 'these news.'

29. Lady Macbeth, thrown off her guard by the suddenness of the announcement, which gives an opportunity for the immediate execution of the crime she has been meditating, breaks out into an exclamation of great violence, for which, recovering herself, she wishes to account.

31. 'Inform' is used absolutely here, as in ii. 1. 48. It is found without object of the person in *Richard II*. ii. 1. 242: 'What they will inform,' and *Coriolanus*, i. 6. 42: 'He did inform the truth.'

Ib. for preparation, for preparation's sake.

33. One of my fellow-servants outstripped his master. The phrase 'had speed of him' is remarkable.

34. *dead for breath*, i. e. dead for want of breath. Thus the news is delivered in accents which befit its real character. To Lady Macbeth's guilty mind all is ominous.

35. *tending*, attendance. Used as a substantive here only in Shakespeare.

36. Lady Macbeth compares the messenger, hoarse for lack of breath, to a raven whose croaking was held to be prophetic of disaster. This we take the natural interpretation of the words, though it is rejected by some commentators.

37. *entrance*. To be pronounced as a trisyllable. This additional syllable is very frequently required for the metre in words where a liquid follows a mute, as, e. g. iii. 6. 8; *Romeo and Juliet*, i. 4. 8:

'Nor no without book prologue faintly spoke
After the prompter, for our entrance.'

Twelfth Night, i. 1. 32:

'A brother's dead love which she would keep fresh
And lasting in her sad remembrance,'

and *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 3. 84:

'O, how this spring of love resembleth
The uncertain glory of an April day.'

38. The verse is incomplete, but we must suppose that the speaker pauses before her invocation of the spirits. This seems indeed natural, and necessary for the due emphasis of the justly-famous passage which follows.

39. *mortal*, deadly, or murderous. See iii. 4. 81, and iv. 3. 3.

40. *top-full*, full to the brim. Compare *King John*, iii. 4. 180:

'Now that their souls are top-full of offence.'

42. *access* is always accented by Shakespeare on the second syllable, except in *Hamlet*, ii. 1. 110.

Ib. remorse, relenting, used anciently to signify repentance not only for a deed done, but for a thought conceived. See *The Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1. 20:

'Thou'l show thy mercy and remorse more strange
Than is thy strange apparent cruelty.'

43-45. That no natural feelings of pity may intervene between my cruel purpose and its effect, may stop the meditated blow. 'Compunctionous' is only used in this passage by Shakespeare, and 'compunction' not at all. 'Compunct' is used in Wicklif's translation of the Bible, Acts ii. 37, and 'compuncture' by Jeremy Taylor.

44. *keep peace.* Steevens quotes from *Romeus and Juliet*, 1562 (Colle Shakespeare's Library, ii. 54), which was used by Shakespeare for his play
 'In absence of her knight the lady no way could
 Kepe trewse betwene her greefes and her.'

45. *it.* The two first folios read 'hit.'

46. *take my milk for gall,* use my milk as if it were gall, turn all that is kindly in me into bitterness.

47. *sightless substances,* invisible forms. Compare i. 7. 23. In *King John* iii. 1. 44, sightless means 'unsightly,' but the sense is not suitable here. So we have in *Measure for Measure*, iii. 1. 124, 'the viewless winds.' Some what similar is the use of 'careless,' i. 4. 11, in this play. As 'sightless' is that which cannot be seen, so 'careless' is that which is not cared for.

48. *wait on nature's mischief,* are ready to abet any evil done throughout the world.

Ib. Come, thick night. Compare this with what Macbeth has said, i. 4. 50.

49. *pall* is used, in this sense, here only by Shakespeare.

Ib. A writer in *The Rambler* (No. 168) objected to the epithet 'dun' as being mean. But Milton, as Steevens remarked, was of a different opinion. See *Par. Lost*, iii. 7 :

‘Satan there
 Coasting the wall of heaven on this side night
 In the dun air sublime.’

To our ears, 'dun' no longer sounds mean. As Horace says, *Ars Poetica*, 70, 71 :

‘Multa renascentur quae jam cecidere, cadentque
 Quæ nunc sunt in honore vocabula, si volet usus.’

51. *blanket,* from the French *blancet*. 'The blanket of the dark' is the covering of the sleeping world. We have a somewhat similar expression in Drayton, *Barons' Wars*, Bk. iii. line 129 :

‘The sullen night had her black curtain spread.’

In the original form of the poem, as it appeared under the title of *Mortimer-adios* (1596) sig. F verso, this line stood thus :

‘The sullen night in mistie rugge is wrapp'd.’

Again, for homeliness of expression we may compare another passage of the same, sig. C 2 recto :

‘As when we see the spring-begetting Sunne,
 In heauens black night-gowne couered from our sight;’

and in the same author's *Polyolbion*, xxvi. 403 :

‘Thick vapours that like rugs still hang the troubled air.’

Coleridge, offended by the homeliness of the phrase, proposed to read 'blank height' for 'blanket,' but this seems to suit ill with 'peep through,' and not to accord with the thoughts and language of the speaker.

53. *the all-bail bereafter.* Lady Macbeth speaks as if she had heard the words as spoken by the witch, i. 3. 50, and not merely read them as reported in her husband's letter, i. 5. 10.

55. *this ignorant present,* is this present time, which ordinarily is blind to the future. Pope, for the sake of the metre, wrote 'present time.' For 'present' see *Tempest*, i. 1. 25 : 'If you can command these elements to silence and work the peace of the present.'

5. *in the instant*, in the present moment. We have the same phrase in *neo and Juliet*, i. 1. 115 :

‘ In the instant came

The fiery Tybalt with his sword prepared.’

50. *is as a book*. Compare *Romeo and Juliet*, i. 3. 81 :

‘ Read o'er the volume of young Paris' face,

And find delight writ there with beauty's pen.’

51. *beguile the time*, not wile away the time—though Shakespeare elsewhere uses the phrase in this sense, as *Twelfth Night*, iii. 3. 41—but delude all servers. Compare i. 7. 81 :

‘ Away, and mock the time with fairest show.’

52. in *Richard III.* v. 3. 92, Derby says,

‘ I, as I may—that which I would I cannot—

With best advantage will deceive the time.’

53. *Look like the time*. Steevens quotes Daniel's *Civil Wars*, Book viii. e 709] :

‘ He drawes a Trauerse 'twixt his greeuances :

Lookes like the time : his eye made not report

Of what he felt within.’

54. Compare *Richard II.* iii. 2. 19 :

‘ And when they from thy bosom pluck a flower,

Guard it, I pray thee, with a lurking adder.’

55. see also 2 *Henry VI.* iii. 1. 228 :

‘ The snake roll'd in a flowering bank.’

56. *put . . . into my dispatch*, put into my hands to dispatch.

57. Change of countenance is ever a symptom of fear. Lady Macbeth affects more than irresolution in her husband's last speech, ‘ We will talk her.’ Compare *King Lear*, iii. 1. 43, where the gentleman whom Kent es to join the French invaders replies, ‘ I will talk further with you ;’ it says, ‘ No, do not.’ So the old formula for refusing the royal assent is, ‘ Le roi s'avisera.’ For ‘ favour,’ see *Richard II.* iv. 1. 168 :

‘ Yet I well remember

The favours of these men.’

Scene VI.

1. *seat*. Compare Bacon's *Essays*, xlvi. Of Building, sub init. ‘ Hee that lds a faire House, upon an ill Seat, committeth Himself to Prison.’

3. *our gentle senses*, i. e. our senses which are soothed by the brisk, sweet . The same construction, in which the action of the verb is expressed applying an epithet to the object, is found in iii. 4. 76. See the note on it passage. There seems no need to adopt Johnson's suggestion, ‘ our gentle se,’ still less to read with Warburton, ‘ our general sense.’

4. *martlet*. This is Rowe's emendation for ‘ Barlet,’ the reading of the los. Compare *The Merchant of Venice*, ii. 9. 28 :

‘ Like the martlet,

Builds in the weather on the outward wall.’

It is called 'guest of summer' as being a migratory bird. Compare of Athens, iii. 6. 31.

Ib. approve, prove. See The Merchant of Venice, iii. 2. 79:

'What damned error, but some sober brow
Will bless it and approve it with a text?'

5. *mansionry*. This is Theobald's spelling for the 'Mansionry' of folios. Pope in his second edition read 'masonry.' 'Mansionry,' i.e. above is not found elsewhere. Staunton conjectures 'love-mansionry' for 'lo-mansionry.'

6. *jutty*, the same word as 'jetty,' a projection. Cotgrave has 'Suspend f. A penthouse; iuttie, or part of a building, that iuttieh beyond, or leant ouer, the rest.' The folios read 'jutty frieze' without a comma between — if 'jutty' were an adjective. It is not however found as an adjective, tho' it occurs both as a substantive and as a verb. For the latter, see a passage just quoted from Cotgrave, and Henry V. iii. 1. 13:

'O'erhang and jutty his confounded base.'

The line is imperfect. Probably some word like 'cornice' has dropped off after 'jutty.'

7. *coign*, corner, from the French *coin*, formerly spelt 'coing.' Compare Coriolanus, v. 4. 1: 'See you yon coign o' the capitol, yon corner-stone?' 'Coign of vantage' is of course a corner convenient for building a nest.

9. *most*. So Rowe. The folios have 'must.' Mr. Collier, from his 'MS. Corrector,' reads 'much.'

11. *follows us*, waits upon, attends us.

Ib. sometime, i. e. sometimes. The two forms are used indifferently by Shakespeare. In many cases editors have altered the original reading where it contradicted the modern distinction between the words. See iv. 2. 75, and note.

13. *God 'ild us*. A corruption of 'God yield us,' i. e. 'God reward us.' Compare As You Like It, v. 4. 56: 'God 'ild you, sir,' and Antony and Cleopatra, iv. 2. 33: 'The Gods yield you for t.' Duncan means that it is his love which causes his hostess trouble, and which, as love, demands his thanks. The phrase occurs repeatedly as 'God didd ye' in The History of Sir John Oldcastle, 1600, one of the plays falsely assigned to Shakespeare in the third folio, 1664.

16. *single*, simple, weak. Compare Coriolanus, ii. 1. 40: 'I know you can do very little alone; for your helps are many, or else your actions would grow wondrous single'; and Tempest, i. 2. 432: 'A single thing as I am now.' See i. 3. 140, of this play.

16, 17. *to contend Against*, is to vie with, to rival, as gratitude shuns rival favours conferred.

19. *to them*, in addition to them. Compare iii. 1. 51, and Troilus and Cressida, i. 1. 7:

'The Greeks are strong and skilful to their strength,
Fierce to their skill, and to their fierceness valiant.'

20. *bermits*, beadsmen, bound to pray for their benefactors. Compare Titus Andronicus, iii. 2. 41:

'As begging hermits in their holy prayers.'

22. *purveyor*. Cotgrave gives 'Pourvoeur: m. A prouidor, a pursey-

ent before to provide food for the king and suite as the harbinger lodging. See Cowel, Law Interpreter, s.vv. 'Pourveyor' and 'Har-

The accent is here on the first syllable.

lp. We have this form, Richard II. v. 5. 62.

compt, accountable, subject to account. Your servants hold their and servants, themselves and their property, accountable. See f Athens, ii. I. 35 :

‘Take the bonds along with you,

And have the dates in *compt*,

an account of the dates.

turn, render.

o scan this line we must pronounce 'our' as a dissyllable and 'as a monosyllable. Instances of each are common.'

y your leave, hostess. Here Duncan gives his hand to Lady Mac-
leads her into the castle.

Scene VII.

a Sewer. 'Sewer' is derived from the French *essayeur*, and meant 'one who tasted of each dish to prove that there was no poison in rwards it was applied to the chief servant who directed the placing ishes upon the table. In Palsgrave, *Eclaircissement de la Langue*, we have the verb thus : 'I sewe at meate. *Je taste.*' So again in d, vol. ii. p. 1129, col. 2, 'the Esquier that was accustomed, to sew the assay before Kyng Richarde.' Some have supposed 'sewer' to ed from *escuyer*. What is included in the word 'service' may be i by the following stage-direction from Heywood's *A Woman Killed dness*: 'Enter Butler and Jenkin with a table-cloth, bread, trenchers

nmel up, entangle as in a net. Cotgrave gives 'Tramail: m. A ll, or net for Partridges,' and again 'Traineller. To trammel for The idea is followed up by the word 'catch.'

cease. The etymological connection of this word with 'cease' is appa-, not real. 'Cease' is derived from *cesser*, but 'surcease' from *sursis*, from *surseoir*. 'Surcease' is a legal term meaning the arrest or stop- suit, or superseding a jurisdiction. As a substantive it is found here Shakespeare. He twice uses the verb 'surcease,' both times in the cease.' The general sense of the passage has been much disputed, sing 'his' in line 4 to refer to 'assassination,' others to Duncan. proposed to invert the words, and read 'With his success, surcease.' interprets 'success' to mean merely 'sequel,' a sense which the d (though comparatively rarely) in Shakespeare's time. We are to agree with Elwin that 'his' refers to 'consequence,' and that 's meaning is : 'If the murder could prevent its consequence, and by t of that consequence secure success.' In this case 'his' would be t so often is, in reference to a neuter noun. Compare, e. g., Romeo t, iv. I. 97 :

‘For no pulse

Shall keep his native progress, but surcease.’

6. *But bere*, only here, in this life only.

Ib. shoal. This is Theobald's emendation for the folio reading 'sch' the same word differently spelt. Human life is compared to a narrow of land in an ocean :

‘A narrow isthmus ‘twixt two boundless seas,
The past, the future, two eternities.’ (Moore.)

Tieck, retaining 'school,' takes 'bank' in the sense of bench and sup the speaker to be comparing this life to school-time as a preparation the life to come. He thinks that the same train of thought is indicated 'teach' and 'taught,' lines 8 and 9.

7. *jump*, risk, hazard. See *Cymbeline*, v. 4. 188 : 'Jump the after in on your own peril.'

8. *that*, so that. See i. 2. 58; iv. 3. 6.

10. *this*, omitted by Pope for the metre's sake. Mason would read 't' indeed it is popularly so quoted.

11. *Commends*, offers, presents. Pope audaciously altered it to 'Reti Compare All's Well that Ends Well, v. 1. 31 :

‘Since you are like to see the king before me,
Commend the paper to his gracious hand.’

Ib. ingredients. So Pope and all editors since his time. The folios, here and iv. 1. 34, have 'ingredience,' and it is not unlikely that Shakespeare wrote the word, using it in the sense of 'compound,' 'mixture.'

17. *faculties*, powers, prerogatives of office. The Greek equivalent *γένη*. The word is still used in the old sense in Ecclesiastical Law. Henry VIII. i. 2. 73, where Wolsey says :

‘If I am
Traduced by ignorant tongues, which neither know
My faculties nor person.’

Ib. meek, meekly. Shakespeare frequently uses the adjective where he should use the adverb.

18. *clear*, guiltless. See *Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 3. 123 : 'If you know yourself clear, why, I am glad of it.'

20. *taking off*. So iii. 1. 104, and *King Lear*, v. 1. 65 :
‘Let her who would be rid of him devise
His speedy taking off.’

Similarly in v. 8. 36, to 'go off' is a euphemism for to 'be killed.'

22. *cherubim*. This reading, first proposed by Jennens, is received by modern editors. The folios have 'cherubin,' which Shakespeare uses several other places, but always in the singular, as e. g. *Othello*, iv. 2. 6
‘Patience, thou young and rose-lipp'd cherubin.’

But in this passage the plural is unquestionably required by the sense. If we read 'cherubins,' which is the form always found in Coverdale's Bible 'cherubims,' that of the Authorized Version, would make the verse too full of sibilants, almost intolerable to the ear. The only objection to 'cherubim' is that Shakespeare was not likely to know that this was a proper Hebrew plural. The idea was probably suggested by Psalms xii. 8 : 'He rode upon the cherubins and did fly; he came flying upon the wings of the wind.' (Prayer Book Version.) For the same idea, compare *Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 2. 28-31 :

'A winged messenger of heaven

When he bestrides the lazy-pacing clouds,
And sails upon the bosom of the air.'

23. *sightless, invisible.* See i. 5. 47.

25. *tears shall drown the wind.* See Troilus and Cressida, iv. 4. 55 :
'Where are my tears? Rain, to lay this wind.'

25-28. Macbeth says that he has nothing to goad him on to the deed,—nothing to stimulate his flagging purpose, like the private wrongs which he urges upon the murderers of Banquo,—but mere ambition, which is like one who, instead of leaping into the saddle, leaps too far and falls on the other side. The passage supplies a good example of confusion of metaphors. If the sentence be complete, 'the other' must be taken to mean 'the other side,' a not unnatural ellipsis, but one for which we can adduce no example. Hanmer reads 'on the other side,' which makes both sense and metre complete. Rowe prints 'on th' other —,' as if the sentence were interrupted by the entrance of Lady Macbeth. Mason conjectured 'on the rider,' and Bailey 'on the earth.' For 'itself' in the previous line Singleton guessed 'its sell,' i. e. 'its saddle.' The word 'sell' occurs frequently in Fairfax's Tasso, as e. g. Bk. vi. st. 32 :

'That he nor shook nor stagger'd in his sell.'

32. *bought,* purchased, acquired. See Richard II. i. 3. 282 :

'Go, say I sent thee forth to purchase honour,'

and The Merchant of Venice, ii. 9. 43 :

'O that estates, degrees, and offices
Were not derived corruptly, and that clear honour
Were purchased by the merit of the wearer!'

33. *Golden opinions.* See As You Like It, i. 1. 6: 'Report speaks goldenly of his profit.'

34. *would.* We say 'should' in this sense, as in iv. 3. 23, 194, of this play, and in Bacon, Essay xxxiii. Of Plantations, 'Making of bay salt, if the climate be proper for it, would be put in experience.' See our note on Richard II. iv. 1. 232, 233.

35, 36. Compare King John, iv. 2. 116, 117:

'O, where hath our intelligence been drunk?
Where hath it slept?'

39. *afeard.* See i. 3. 96.

45. *the adage.* Given thus in Heywood's Proverbs, 1562 (p. 28, ed. Spenser Soc.): 'The cat would eat fyshe, and would not wet her feete.' There is a form of the same proverb in Low Latin :

'Catus amat pisces, sed non vult tingere plantas.'

47. *do more.* So Rowe. The folio has 'no more.' Mr. Hunter would retain 'no more' and make Lady Macbeth say 'Who dares no more is none.' But 'then,' which follows, seems more appropriate to the first clause of an indignant remonstrance, if we adopt Rowe's emendation. Compare Measure for Measure, ii. 4. 134, 135 : 'Be that you are,
That is, a woman: if you be more, you're none.'

Ib. beast is of course used in opposition to 'man,' spoken of by Macbeth. Mr. Collier's MS. Corrector's 'boast' is utterly inadmissible.

48. *break*, disclose, communicate. Compare *Much Ado about Nothing* i. 1. 311;

‘And I will break with her and with her father.’

And again in line 328:

‘Then after to her father will I break.’

52. *adhere*, i. e. ‘cohere,’ which Pope inserted in the text. Cf. *Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 1. 62: ‘But they do no more adhere and place together than the hundredth psalm to the tune of *Green Sleeves*. also *Twelfth Night*, iii. 4. 86.

58. *the brains*. We should now say ‘its brains,’ but ‘the’ is found unfrequently for the possessive pronoun. Compare the version of Lev. in the Bishops’ Bible: ‘That which groweth of the owne accord of thy h thou shalt not reap.’ And Bacon, *Advancement of Learning*, i. 4. § 1: we see that it is the manner of men to scandalize and deprave that retaineth the state and virtue.’

59. *We fail!* The folio prints ‘We faile?’ the note of interrogation used as it frequently is for a note of exclamation: Lady Macbeth refuse to entertain the idea of failure. Capell puts a full stop at ‘fail,’ but this give a sense not calculated to strengthen Macbeth’s wavering purpose.

60. *But*, only.

Ib. *screw your courage to the sticking-place*, that is, to the point at it will remain firm. The metaphor is from some engine or mechanical trivance. A similar figure is found in *Coriolanus*, i. 8. 11:

‘Wrench up thy power to the highest.’

And again, *Twelfth Night*, v. 1. 125, 126:

‘And that I partly know the instrument

‘That screws me from my true place in your favour.’

Compare also *Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 3. 22–25:

‘But this Antenor,

I know, is such a wrest in their affairs
That their negotiations all must slack,
Wanting his manage.’

As a ‘wrest’ is an instrument for tuning a harp, this last-quoted passage gives some probability to Steevens’s interpretation of the metaphor before it is derived ‘from the screwing up the chords of string instruments to proper degree of tension.’

63. The two chamberlains are borrowed from the account given by Holinshed of the murder of King Duff by Donwald and his wife eight years before Duncan’s time (p. 208). See the Preface.

64. *wassail*, derived from the Anglo-Saxon *waes bael*, ‘be of health.’ according to Geoffrey of Monmouth, was the salutation used by King Vortigern in presenting a cup of wine. (The story is also told in *A Restitution of Decayed Intelligence*, &c. p. 127, ed. 1605.) The king was instructed to reply ‘Drinc hael.’ Hence ‘wassail’ came to mean a drink of healths, revelry, and afterwards ‘drink’ itself. Here it means ‘rev-

Ib. convince, i. e. ‘overpower,’ from the Latin *convincere*. Cf.

3. 142:

‘Their malady convinces
The great assay of art.’

in Hall's Chronicle, Richard III. fol. 33 a, 'Whyle the two forwardes thus rallye fought, eche entending to vanquish and conuince the other.'

56-67. By the old anatomists (Vigo, fol. 6 b. ed. 1586) the brain was ided into three ventricles, in the hindermost of which they placed the y. That this division was not unknown to Shakespeare we learn Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 2. 70, 'A foolish, extravagant spirit, full of figures, shapes, objects, ideas, apprehensions, motions, revolutions: we are begot in the ventricle of memory.' The third ventricle is cerebellum, by which the brain is connected with the spinal marrow the rest of the body: the memory is posted in the cerebellum like arder or sentinel to warn the reason against attack. When the memory onverted by intoxication into a mere fume (compare The Tempest, v. 7:

'The ignorant fumes that mantle
Their clearer reason,')

1 it fills the brain itself, the receipt or receptacle of reason, which thus comes like an alembic or cap of a still. For 'fume' compare Cymbeline, 2. 301:

'A bolt of nothing, shot at nothing,
Which the brain makes of fumes.'

1 Dryden's Aurengzebe :

'Power like new wine does your weak brain surprise,
And its mad fumes in hot discourses rise.'

also Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 1. 24:

'Tie up the libertine in a field of feasts,
Keep his brain fuming.'

16. *receipt*, receptacle. See Matthew ix. 9, 'sitting at the receipt of tom,' and Bacon, Essay xlvi. 'Fountaines I intend to be of two natures: one, that sprinckleth or spouteth water; the other a faire receipt of ter.'

17. *limbec* is derived by popular corruption from 'alembic,' a word adopted in the language of the Arabian alchemists of Spain into all the languages Europe. The word is formed from *al*, the Arabic definite article, and the *ek ḏūbiṭ*, used by Dioscorides in the sense of the cap of a still, into ich the fumes rise before they pass into the condensing vessel. The ient form is now superseded. A figure of it may be seen in Chambers's cyclopaedia, art. Alembic. The word 'limbec' is used by Milton, Paradise st. iii. 605, and by Fairfax, Tasso, Bk. iv. st. 75:

'This streaming nectar fell,
Still'd through the limbeck of her diamond eyes.'

The Italian form is *limbico*.

68. *a death*. The indefinite article may be used here because it is only kind of death, a sleep, which is meant. Compare Winter's Tale, iv. 2. 3: 'Tis a sickness denying thee anything; a death to grant this.'

70. *put upon*, attribute to falsely. Compare Twelfth Night, v. 1. 70: 'But in conclusion put strange speech upon me.'

71. *spongy*. Compare The Merchant of Venice, i. 2. 108, 'I will do anything, Nerissa, ere I'll be married to a sponge.'

72. *quell*, as a substantive, is found only here. It means 'murder.' 'Quell'

as a verb is more frequent. It is used in the old sense, *Midsummer Ni_d Dream*, v. i. 292:

‘Quail, crush, conclude, and quell.’

It is derived from the same root as ‘kill,’ viz. the Anglo-Saxon *cweall* which the corresponding noun is *cwal*. We have the word ‘man-que in 2 Henry IV. ii. i. 58. The same compound is used by Wiclif for ‘executioner,’ in translating Mark vi. 27, and for ‘murderer,’ Acts xxviii. 4.

73. *mettle*. This is the same word as ‘metal,’ and in the old editions are spelt indifferently in either sense. In modern times the former spelling is reserved to the word in its metaphorical meaning, the latter when it is in the natural sense, but the two are sometimes so near together that it is difficult to distinguish between them. Compare Richard III. iv. 4. 302:

‘They are as children but one step below,
Even of your mettle, of your very blood.’

74. *received*, admitted, accepted as a truth. Compare Henry VIII. ii. 1. 1.

‘This from a dying man receive as certain.’

And Measure for Measure, i. 3. 16:

‘For so I have strew’d it in the common ear,
And so it is received.’

77. *other*, otherwise. Compare Othello, iv. 2. 13:

‘If you think other,
Remove your thought.’

78. *As*, seeing that. We should be inclined to take ‘other as’ in sense of ‘otherwise than as,’ if we could find an example to justify it.

79. *settled*, resolved. See Henry VIII. iii. 2. 22.

80. *Each corporal agent*, every faculty of the body. Compare Henry III. i. 16:

‘Hold hard the breath, and bend up every spirit
To his full height.’

‘Bend up’ is of course suggested by the stringing of a bow.

81. *mock the time*. Compare i. 5. 61.

A C T II.

Scene I.

4. *busbandry*, economy. Compare Timon of Athens, ii. 2. 164:

‘If you suspect my busbandry.’

And Troilus and Cressida, i. 2. 7. ‘Husbandry,’ like ‘economy,’ has first sense of careful management, and then of thrift.

5. *Their*. Note the plural, and compare Richard II. i. 2. 7:

‘Put we our quarrel to the will of heaven :
Who, when they see the hours ripe on earth,
Will rain hot vengeance on offenders’ heads.’

See also Richard II. iii. 3. 17, 19; Hamlet, iii. 4. 173; Othello, iv. 2. In Richard III. iv. 4. 71, 72, we have the plural pronoun used with ‘hell’

‘Hell’s black intelligencer,
Only reserved their factor.’

Ib. Compare *The Merchant of Venice*, v. i. 220:

'By these blessed candles of the night.'

And *Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 5. 9:

'Night's candles are burnt out.'

And *Fairfax's Tasso*, Bk. ix. st. 10:

'When heaven's small candles next shall shine.'

The original Italian has merely 'Di Notte.'

Ib. *Take thee that too.* Banquo hands to Fleance something else, a sword-belt or dagger, not lest he might be tempted to use them (as Elwin says), but because in a friend's house he was perfectly secure.

6. *A heavy summons.* The adjective is used here much as the adverb soundly,' i. 7. 63. Compare *Tempest*, ii. i. 194:

'Alon. I wish mine eyes

Would, with themselves, shut up my thoughts: I find

They are inclined to do so.'

Seb. Please you, sir,

Do not omit the heavy offer of it.'

7-9. Banquo says afterwards, line 20,

'I dreamt last night of the three weird sisters.'

and the cursed thoughts from which he prays to be delivered are doubtless the temptings of ambition. Banquo's character is made in every way a contrast to that of Macbeth; he prays to be delivered from entertaining even in dreams the plans which Macbeth was plotting to execute. Compare *Lucrece*, ne 167.

14. *largess.* Compare *Richard II.* i. 4. 44.

Ib. *offices*, the part of the castle appropriated to the domestics. There is no need to adopt Rowe's emendation, 'officers.' We have the same word in *Richard II.* i. 2. 69, 'unpeopled offices,' where the desolation of the Castle of Falstaff is spoken of.

15. *witbal.* See note, i. 3. 57.

16. There is probably some omission here, because, if 'shut' be a participle, the transition is strangely abrupt. Hanmer read 'and 's shut up,' which does not mend the matter much. If we take 'shut' as the preterite, we require some other word to complete the sense, as 'shut up all,' or 'shut up the day.' 'Shut up' may however, like 'concluded,' be used intransitively.

19. *Whicb.* The antecedent is of course 'will.' Macbeth means: If we had been warned of Duncan's coming, our will would have had free scope in giving him entertainment, but it has now been fettered by want of preparation.

Ib. Hanmer read 'All's very well,' to complete the metre.

22. When we can prevail upon an hour of your time to be at our service. Macbeth's language is here that of exaggerated courtesy, which to the audience who are in the secret marks his treachery the more strongly. Now that the crown is within his grasp he seems to adopt the royal 'we' by anticipation.

25. If you shall adhere to my party, then, when the result is attained, it shall make honour for you. 'When 'tis' probably means 'when that business (line 23) is effected.' If 'consent' be the right reading, it may be explained either as above, or as 'the plan I have formed.' Delius interprets 'my

consent' as 'an understanding with me.' Capell conjectured 'a Malone, 'content'; Grant White, 'consort.'

28. *My bosom franchised*, i.e. free, as the context explains, from obligations inconsistent with allegiance to the king. Compare Henry ii. 2. 4:

'As if allegiance in their bosoms sat.'

And Richard II. ii. 3. 98.

Ib. clear, unstained. See i. 7. 18.

29. *shall*, as in iii. 4. 57. We should now use 'will.' Compare i. 7. 61, where, conversely, 'we'll' is found where one would now say 'we shall.'

31. *my drink*. A posset commonly drunk just before going to bed. Compare line 6 of the next scene, and Merry Wives of Windsor, v. 5. 180: 'Thou shalt eat a posset to-night at my house.'

32. *She strike*. 'That she strike' or 'strike' would have been the natural construction after 'bid.' 'She strike' would not have been used but for the intervening parenthesis.

36. *sensible*, capable of being perceived by the senses. Johnson gives as an example of this meaning from Hooker: 'By reason man attaineth unto the knowledge of things that are and are not sensible.' It does not appear to be used by Shakespeare elsewhere in this objective sense.

44, 45. Either the sight alone is deluded while the other senses judge correctly, or else the sight alone apprehends a reality which the others fail to perceive.

46. *dudgeon*, the handle of a dagger. Gerarde in his Herball, ed. 1597, p. 1225, speaking of the root of the box-tree, says 'Turners and cutlers, I mistake not the matter, do call this woode dudgeon, whence they mak dudgeon hafted daggers.' In the will of John Amell, dated 1473, quoted in Arnold's Chronicle, p. 245, ed. 1811, he bequeaths to his cousin and name sake 'all my stuf beyng in my shoppe, that is to saye, yuery, dogeon [i.e. dudgeon], horn, mapyll, and the toel yt belongeth to my crafte, as saues, anfeldis, hameres, rapis, filis, and other to werke wythal.' But the dagger itself is also called 'dudgeon,' and the only plausible derivations yet suggested are (1) the German *degen*, a sword, or, still better (2), *dodcken*, a dagger. Cotgrave (Fr. Dict.) gives 'Dague à roelles. A Scottish dagger; or Dudgeon haft dagger.'

47. *gouts*, drops, from the French *goutte*, and, according to stage-tradition, so pronounced. Steevens quotes from The Art of Good Lyving, 1503, 'All herbys shall sweyt read goutys of water as blood.' And 'gowtyth' for 'droppeth' occurs in an Old English MS. (Halliwell, Archaic and Prov. Dict. s. v.). 'Gutty,' from the same root, is also used in English heraldry.

48. *informs*, gives information. Compare i. 5. 31.

49. *the one half-world*, that is, half the world. Compare i. Henry IV. iv. 1. 136: 'This one half year,' that is, this half year.

50. *abuse*, deceive. See note on iii. 4. 142.

51. This line wants a syllable. Rowe adopted Davenant's addition, 'now witchcraft,' and Steevens, perhaps rightly, guessed 'sleeper' for 'sleep.'

52. *Hecate* is to be pronounced as a dissyllable. Compare King Lear i. 1. 112:

'The mysteries of Hecate, and the night;'

Hamlet, iii. 2. 269; and iii. 2. 41, iii. 5. 1, of this play. ‘Hecate’s ings’ are offerings made to Hecate. They were made with certain rites, & the use of the word ‘celebrate.’ See King Lear, ii. 1. 41, and compare ii. scene 5 of the present play.

J. Alarum’d. We have this participle in King Lear, ii. 1. 55: ‘My alarum’d spirits.’ ‘Alarum’ is formed from the French *alarme*, Italian *ma*, a new syllable being introduced between the two liquids. The final word was doubtless Italian, *all’ arme*. Shakespeare uses the three s, ‘alarum,’ ‘larum,’ and ‘alarm.’ Compare v. 2. 4.

L. Whose bowl’s bis watch, who marks the periods of his night-watch by ringing, as the sentinel by a cry.

J. Tarquin’s ravishing strides. This is Pope’s emendation. Compare ece, line 365:

‘ Into the chamber wickedly he stalks.’

folios here read ‘sides,’ which is adopted by Knight. He objects with reason that ‘stride’ is an action of violence, impetuosity, and tumult, like of a savage rushing on his prey. But it is not so in Richard II. i. 3. 268:

‘ Every tedious stride I make

Will but remember me what a deal of world

I wander from the jewels that I love.’

adjective is transferred, poetically, from ‘Tarquin’ to ‘strides,’ as ‘heavy’ ie 6 of this scene.

J. my steps, whicb way they walk. For this construction, so common in Greek, compare King Lear, i. 1. 272: ‘I know you, what you are.’ also Mark i. 24; Luke iv. 34. The reading of the text is Rowe’s adation for ‘my steps, which they may walk,’ the reading of the folios.

J. 3. The very stones prate. Compare Luke xix. 40, ‘The stones would immediately cry out.’ To Macbeth’s guilty and fearful conscience his own fall is interpreted thus. Compare Lucrece, 302-306:

‘ The locks between her chamber and his will,

Each one by him enforced retires his ward;

But, as they open, they all rate his ill,

Which drives the creeping thief to some regard;

The threshold grates the door to have him heard.’

b. my wherabout. So ‘where’ is used as a substantive, King Lear, 264:

‘Thou losest here a better where to find.’

i. why and ‘wherefore,’ Comedy of Errors, ii. 2. 45: ‘They say, every y hath a wherfore.’

J. 39. the present horrour, the silence which then prevailed, suiting the time which so horrible a deed was to be done.

J. 40. Whiles. See i. 5. 6.

lb. tbreat, threaten. Used in King John, iii. 1. 347, ‘No more than that threatens,’ and Richard II. iii. 3. 90.

J. 51. Words . . . gives. In this construction there was nothing which would bind the ear of Shakespeare’s contemporaries. There is here a double reason for it: first, the exigency of the rhyme; and secondly, the occurrence, between the nominative and verb, of two singular nouns, to which, as it were, the verb is attracted. See our note on Richard II. ii. 1. 158. But a general

sentiment, a truism indeed, seems feeble on such an occasion. Perhaps line is an interpolation.

Scene II.

1. Lady Macbeth had had recourse to wine in order to support courage. Her prayer to be 'unsexed' had been heard.

3, 4. *the fatal bellman, Which gives the stern'st good-night.* The significance of this passage, which seems hitherto to have escaped the notice of commentators, may be best shewn by comparing the following line from Webster's Duchess of Malfi, act iv. sc. 2, where Bosola tells the Dutch

‘I am the common bellman,
That usually is sent to condemn'd persons
The night before they suffer.’

Here, of course, Duncan is the condemned person. Compare also Sir Fairy Queen, v. 6. 27, where the cock is called ‘the native belman of the night.’ The owl is again mentioned, line 15, and in *Henry VI.* iv.

‘Thou ominous and fearful owl of death.’

5. *grooms*, menial servants of any kind. In Fairfax's Tasso, Bk. xiv ‘grooms’ are servants waiting at table, *ministri* in the original:

‘A hundred grooms, quick, diligent, and neat.’

This more general sense of the word is still traceable in the phrase ‘of the chambers.’ The word is supposed to be derived by a curious corruption from *guma*, a ‘man,’ in Anglo-Saxon, whence also ‘bridegroom’ *bryd-guma*. But there is in Dutch ‘*grom*, a stripling, a groom’ (Holland's Dictionary), as also *gromr* in Icelandic, and it is probable that the word was used also in Anglo-Saxon, though not found in any extant literature.

6. *possets*. Malone quotes the following from Randle Holme's *A of Armoury*, Bk. iii. p. 84, 1688, ‘Posset is hot milk poured on ale having sugar, grated bisket, eggs, with other ingredients boiled in it goes all to a curd.’ See note on ii. 1. 31.

7. *That*, so that. See i. 2. 58, i. 7. 25, and ii. 2. 23.

8. Macbeth fancies that he hears some noise (see line 14) and nervous excitement has not sufficient control over himself to keep him silent. The word ‘within’ was added by Steevens. The folios make Macbeth speak before speaking, but it is clear that Lady Macbeth is alone while she utters the following lines.

10, 11. To attempt and not to succeed would ruin us. For ‘co’ see *The Merchant of Venice*, iii. 2. 278:

‘So keen and greedy to confound a man.’

12, 13. This touch of remorse, awakened by the recollection of her whom she had loved in the days of her early innocence, is well introduced to make us feel that she is a woman still and not a monster.

20. *a sorry sight*, a sad sight. ‘Sorry,’ from the Anglo-Saxon *sorri*, frequently attributed to inanimate things, as in *Henry VI.* i. 4. 79. ‘breakfast.’ The stage direction ‘looking on his hands’ is not in the original; it was added by Pope. See line 27.

24. *address'd them*, prepared themselves. Compare *The Merchant of Venice*, ii. 9. 19: ‘And so have I address'd me.’

as if. Compare King Lear, iii. 4. 15:

‘Is it not as this mouth should tear this hand
For lifting food to ‘t?’

y and Cleopatra, iii. 13. 85: ‘As it rain’d kisses.’

‘man, executioner. Compare The Merchant of Venice, iv. 1.
hangman’s axe.’

ming. This verb is used transitively, Julius Cæsar, iv. 1. 41:
at things.’

expression of fear, cry of alarm.

gbt. Hanmer read ‘thought on,’ perhaps rightly.

From the printing of the folios it is impossible to say where the
s to end, there being no inverted commas or other such device
m. Rowe and Pope left the passage equally ambiguous. Hanmer
in italics to ‘feast,’ attributing the whole to the ‘voice.’ Johnson
the arrangement in the text. It seems more natural to suppose
innocent sleep, &c.’ is a comment made by Macbeth upon the
nagini he had heard.

ll'd, tangled. Compare Two Gentlemen of Verona, iii. 2. 52
verb is neuter):

‘Therefore as you unwind her love from him,
Lest it should ravel and be good to none,
You must provide to bottom it on me.’

out’ is to unravel, as in Richard II. iv. 1. 228.

e, or sleave-silk, is the same as floss-silk. Cotgrave has ‘Soye
eauue silke.’ Florio has ‘Bauella, any kind of sleave or raw silke,’
lare: to rauell as raw silke.’ Compare Troilus and Cressida, v.
‘hou idle immaterial skein of sleave-silk,’ where the quarto has
a folio ‘sleyd.’ Wedgwood says that it is doubtful ‘whether the
ning of the word is “ravelled, tangled,” or whether it signifies that
to be unravelled or separated; from Anglo-Saxon *slifan*, to cleave

: put this line in the margin, doubtless taking ‘sleave’ in the
ir ‘sleeve,’ and thinking that the metaphor was too homely for
n.

1 the general sense of the whole passage compare Ovid, Metam.
5, where the poet addresses ‘somnus’:

‘Pax animi, quem cura fugit, qui corda diurnis
Fessa ministeriis mulces reparasque labori.’

1, Hercules Furens, 1068 sqq.

b. Warburton altered this to ‘birth,’ unnecessarily. Compare
v. I. 157:

‘Our little life

Is rounded with a sleep.’

isher. Steevens quotes from Chaucer’s Squire’s Tale (Cant. Tales,
),

‘The norice of digestioun, the sleep.’

Here again the printing of the folios is no guide as to the words
sice.’ Johnson supposed that the voice only said ‘Glamis hath
sleep,’ the rest being Macbeth’s own comment. As the ‘voice’

itself is after all but the cry of conscience, it is not easy to separate the from the other.

45. *brainsickly*, madly. The adverb is not found elsewhere in Sh speare. The adjective is however found five times. See 2 Henry V. I. 163 :

‘Thou mad misleader of thy brain-sick son.’

45, 46. These words recur to the mind of Lady Macbeth when she in her sleep, v. i. 61, ‘Wash your hands; put on your nightgown; look so pale.’

46. *witness*, evidence. Used now only of the person who gives evic Compare The Merchant of Venice, i. 3. 100 :

‘An evil soul producing holy witness’

Is like a villain with a smiling cheek.’

53, 54. *’tis the eye of childhood That fears a painted devil.* So in W The White Devil, p. 22, ed. Dyce, 1857, Vittoria says :

‘Terrify babes, my lord, with painted devils.’

55. *gild*. Used of blood in King John, ii. 1. 316 :

‘Their armours, that march’d hence so silver-bright,

Hither return all gilt with Frenchmen’s blood.’

56. *guilt*. By making Lady Macbeth jest, the author doubtless intention to enhance the horror of the scene. A play of fancy here is like a ghastly sunshine striking across a stormy landscape, as in some picture by Ruysdael. Compare, for the pun, 2 Henry IV. iv. 5. 129 :

‘England shall double gild his treble guilt.’

61. *The multitudinous seas*. Shakespeare may have had in mind a passage from Heywood’s Robert Earl of Huntingdon (1601), quoted by Steevens :

‘The multitudes of seas dyed red with blood.’

‘Multitudinous’ can have no reference here to the multitudes of creatures which inhabit the sea.

Ib. incarnadine. The word *Incarnadin* is found both as a substantive and adjective in Cotgrave’s French Dictionary, and is translated ‘carne’. The Italian is *incarnadino*, and the meaning ‘flesh colour.’ ‘Incarnadine’ we believe, is not found either as a verb, substantive, or adjective in any English author earlier than, or contemporary with, Shakespeare. It is first used by Carew, Obsequies to the Lady Anne Hay :

‘Incarnadine

Thy rosy cheek.’

Carew very likely had this passage in his mind.

62. *Making the green one red*, converting the green into one uniform red. We should have thought it unnecessary to make a note on this passage, as some editors following the early folios, had not printed it thus : ‘Now the green one, red,’ which yields a tame, not to say ludicrous, sense; (Rowe they had read ‘sea,’ for ‘seas,’ in the previous line). Johnson seems to have misunderstood it, for he printed ‘green, one red —’, as if the sentence were interrupted by Lady Macbeth’s speech. For the ‘one red,’ compare Hamlet, ii. 2. 479 : ‘Now is he total gules.’ A note in the general sense, The Two Noble Kinsmen, v. i :

‘Thou mighty one, that with thy power hast turn’d
Green Neptune into purple.’

63. *shame*, am ashamed. See Winter's Tale, ii. 1. 91 :
 ‘One that knows

What she should shame to know herself.’

64. *a beart so white*. Compare iv. 1. 85, ‘pale-hearted fear.’

67. *constancy*, firmness. See Julius Cæsar, ii. 1. 299 :

‘I have made strong proof of my constancy,
 Giving myself a voluntary wound.’

our constancy which used to attend you has left you.

69. *nigbtgown*, as we should say, a dressing-gown, which one hastily mmoned from bed would put on. Their being fully clothed would prove at they had not been in bed at all.

71. *poorly*, meanly, unworthily. Compare Richard II. iii. 3. 128 :
 We do debase ourselves, cousin, do we not,
 To look so poorly and to speak so fair?’

1d King Lear, iv. 1. 10 : ‘My father poorly led.’

72. Macbeth answers to his wife's reproach, that he is lost in his thoughts, d therefore unable to take the steps which circumstances required, ‘If I ust look my deed in the face, it were better for me to lose consciousness ogether.’ An easier sense might be arrived at by a slight change in nctuation : ‘To know my deed ? ’Twere best not know myself.’

Scene III.

The commencement of this scene, down to ‘Is thy master stirring?’ e 22, was put in the margin by Pope, who thought it either spurious or worthy of its author. Coleridge also was convinced that the Porter's eech was the production of some player, which Shakespeare tolerated, d, reading it over, inserted ‘the primrose way to the everlasting bonfire.’ obably Coleridge would not have made even this exception unless he had membered Hamlet, i. 3. 50,

‘The primrose path of dalliance.’

ous this comic scene, not of a high class of comedy at best, seems strangely it of place amidst the tragic horrors which surround it, and is quite different effect from the comic passages which Shakespeare has introduced into her tragedies. See our remarks in the Preface.

2. *old*, used by Shakespeare as a colloquial intensive, as in The Merchant f Venice, iv. 2. 16 :

‘We shall have old swearing.’

5. The expectation of plenty brought with it low prices. Compare Hall's atires, iv. 6 (ed. 1597), quoted by Malone :

Ech Muck-worme will be rich with lawlesse gaine,

Altho he smother vp mowes of seuen yeares graine,

And hang'd himself when corne grows cheap again.’

8. *equivocator*. Warburton suggested that Shakespeare here had in his mind the equivocation with which the Jesuits were charged. In the account f the proceedings at Garnet's trial, published in 1606, we read (sig. V 3), Fourthly, They were allowed and taught by the Jesuites, to equiuocate vpon the, saluation or otherwise, and how then should it be discovered ? Malone finds upon this an argument for placing the composition of the play in the

year 1606, when the remembrance of the Gunpowder Plot was fresh in the minds of the people.

10. *could not equivocate to heaven*, could not get to heaven by equivocation.
 13. *a French hose*. Stubbes in his *Anatomie of Abuses* (fol. 23 b, ed. 1584) says: ‘The Frenche hose are of two diuers makinges, for the comune Frenche hose (as they list to call them) containeth length, breadth, & sidenesse sufficient, and is made very rounde. The other contayneth neyt length, breadth, nor sidenesse (being not past a quarter of a yarde sid whereof some be paned, cut and drawnen out with costly ornamente, Cunions annexed, reaching downe beneath their knees.’ Warburton supposeth that it was to the tighter kind of hose that reference is here made, for ‘a tail must be a master of his trade who could steal anything from thence.’ In *The Merchant of Venice*, i. 2. 80, Shakespeare clearly speaks of the large kind, the ‘round hose’ which the Englishman borrows from France, and it is enough to suppose that the tailor merely followed the practice of his trade without exhibiting any special dexterity in stealing. So in *Henry V.* iii. 7 ‘you rode, like a kern of Ireland, your French hose off, and in your strauch strossers,’ where the French hose are wide by comparison. The joke against tailors is an old one. Scot (*Discovery of Witchcraft*, Book vii. ch. 12, 1584) says of Samuel’s apparition, ‘Belike he had a new mantell made him in heauen: and yet they saie Tailors are skantie there, for that their consciences are so large here.’

14. *goose*. The tailor’s smoothing iron is so called because its handle like the neck of a goose.

15. *at quiet, at rest, quiet*. See *Judges xviii. 27*, ‘a people that were quiet and secure.’ Compare ‘at friend,’ *Winter’s Tale*, v. i. 140. So Hamlet, iv. 3. 46, ‘at help’ is used with the force of an adjective:

‘The bark is ready, and the wind at help.’

18. *the primrose way*. Compare *All’s Well that Ends Well*, iv. 5. 5. ‘They’ll be for the flowery way that leads to the broad gate and the great fire,’ and *Hamlet*, i. 3. 50, quoted above.

22. *the second cock*, about three in the morning. Compare *Romeo & Juliet*, iv. 4. 3:

‘The second cock hath crow’d,
The curfew bell hath rung, ’tis three o’clock.’

27. *timely*, betimes, here used adverbially. We have it as an adjective, iii. 3. 7.

28. *slipp’d the hour*, let the hour slip. ‘Slip’ is used transitively, with person for the object, in *Cymbeline*, iv. 3. 22,

‘We’ll slip you for a season,’

i. e. let you go.

31. *pbycis pain*. Compare *Cymbeline*, iii. 2. 34:

‘Some griefs are med’cinal; that is one of them,
For it doth physic love.’

The general sentiment here expressed is true, whether ‘pain’ be understood in its more common sense of ‘suffering,’ or, as Macbeth means it, of ‘trouble.’ See also *Tempest*, iii. 1. 1:

‘There be some sports are painful, and their labour
Delight in them sets off.’

» bold to call, so bold as to call. Compare 2 Henry VI. iv. 8. 4 : 'ay be so bold to sound retreat or parley, when I command them kill?' mited, specially appointed. It must be supposed that Macduff was, hould say, a Lord of the Bedchamber. See Measure for Measure, 6 : 'Alack! how may I do it, having the hour limited, and an command under penalty to deliver his head in the view of Angelo ?' non of Athens, iv. 3. 431 :

'For there is boundless theft

In limited professions,'

essions under special restrictions, like the church, the bar, and »

ropheying. Here used as a verbal noun. The word 'prophesy' place has its ordinary sense, 'to foretell.' *ombustion*, conflagration, used metaphorically for 'social confusion,' enry VIII. v. 4. 51, 'for kindling such a combustion in the state.' e has: '*Combustion*: f. A combustion, . . . also, a tumult; and *Entrer en combustion avec*. To make a stirre, to raise an vprore, to n old coyle against.' Raleigh, in his Discourse of War in General viii. p. 276, ed. 1829), says, 'Nevertheless, the Pope's absolving of Duke of York from that honest oath which he had given . . . all England into an horrible combustion.' And Milton, Paradise 225, uses the word in the same sense.

o. Johnson conjectured that we should put a full stop after 'events' comma after 'time,' as if it were the obscure bird that was new- But the following passage from 2 Henry IV. iii. 1. 80, which several points a strong resemblance to the present passage, shews ordinary punctuation is right :

'There is a history in all men's lives,
Figuring the nature of the times deceased ;
The which observed, a man may prophesy,
With a near aim, of the main chance of things
As yet not come to life, which in their seeds
And weak beginnings lie intreasured.'

Such things become the hatch and brood of time.'

d to the time' may either be used like 'born to the time,' i. e. 'the brood,' or 'hatched to suit the time,' as 'to' is used, Coriolanus,

'Thou wast a soldier

Even to Cato's wish.'

'or 'obscure' Sidney Walker guessed 'obscene,' but it is quite needless any change. 'The obscure bird' is the bird of darkness, the owl, 'ghtly owl,' as it is called, Titus Andronicus, ii. 3. 97. Compare note 3 of this play.

Compare Coriolanus, i. 4. 61 :

'Thou madest thine enemies shake, as if the world
Were feverous and did tremble.'

re 'a shaking fever' in King John, ii. 1. 228. 'Feverous' must be ood of ague-fever, much more common in old times than now when is drained.

43. *parallel*, produce or cite, as a parallel case. We have 'par' similarly used as a verb in Othello, ii. 1. 62 :

‘A maid
That paragons description and wild fame.’

45, 46. The meaning is, ‘heart cannot conceive nor tongue name For the construction, see i. 3. 60. Observe the omission of ‘neither’ ‘tongue,’ and the accumulated negatives, ‘nor,’ ‘cannot,’ ‘nor.’

47. *Confusion*, destruction. Similarly personified in King John, iv. 3.

‘Vast confusion waits,
As doth a raven on a sick-fall’n beast,
The imminent decay of wretched pomp.’

48. *broke*. See note on i. 4. 3, and iii. 4. 109.

Ib. ope, open. See King John, ii. 1. 449 :

‘The mouth of passage shall we fling wide ope.’

49. There is a confusion of metaphor here. Reference is made i same clause to 1 Samuel xxiv. 10, ‘I will not put forth mine hand a my lord, for he is the Lord’s anointed;’ and to 2 Corinthians vi. 16, ye are the temple of the living God.’

53. Shakespeare probably derived his knowledge of the Gorgon’s from Ovid’s Metamorphoses, Bk. v. 189–210, where it is related how P turned his enemies to stone by making them look on it. There is an al to it also in Troilus and Cressida, v. 10. 18 :

‘Go into Troy and say there Hector’s dead :
There is a word will Priam turn to stone.’

Webster, The White Devil, p. 21, ed. Dyce, 1857, refers to the same p in Ovid :

‘My defence, of force, like Perseus,’
Must personate masculine virtue.’

57. *sleep, death’s counterfeit*. So in Lucrece, 402, Sleep is called ‘the of death,’ and in Midsummer Night’s Dream, iii. 2. 364 : ‘Death-cou ing sleep.’

59. *The great doom’s image*, a sight as terrible as the Last Judge Compare King Lear, v. 3. 264 :

‘Kent. Is this the promised end ?
Edg. Or image of that horror?’

60. *sprites*. Compare iii. 5. 27, and iv. 1. 127, where the word mea spirits of the living man.

61. *countenance*, give a suitable accompaniment to. Compare Tam the Shrew, iv. 1. 101 : ‘You must meet my master, to countenanc mistress.’

Ib. Ring the bell. Theobald omitted these words, supposing them a repetition of the stage direction.

63. The trumpet, which in war sounded a parley, is here repres the alarm-bell. See Henry V. iii. 2. 149.

72. Compare Winter’s Tale, iv. 4. 472 :

‘If I might die within this hour, I have lived
To die when I desire.’

74. *in mortality*. In this mortal life.

75. *is dead*. Hanmer altered ‘is’ to ‘are.’ But Shakespeare very freq

singular verb with two nominatives. Compare *The Merchant of ii. 9. 83:*

‘Hanging and wiving goes by destiny.’
adged, marked as with a badge. Compare *2 Henry VI. iii. 2. 200*:
 ‘t’s crimson badge.’

xpedition, haste. See *Richard III. iv. 3. 54*:

‘Then fiery expedition be my wing!’
utrun. Johnson altered this to ‘outran.’ Both forms of the preterite id are, in use.

aced. Compare *Cymbeline*, ii. 2. 22:

‘White and azure laced
 With blue of heaven’s own tinct,’
neo and Juliet, iii. 5. 8:

‘What envious streaks
 Do lace the severing clouds in yonder east!’

Inmannerly breecb’d. The insincerity of Macbeth’s lamentations is by the affectation of his language. Several editors and commentators, by the homeliness of the image, have suggested emendations, as ‘ly reech’d,’ ‘Unmanly drench’d,’ ‘Unmannerly hatch’d,’ &c. Johnson takes ‘breech’d with gore’ as meaning ‘the *handle* stained with it surely the blade would be more stained still, and this, we doubt not, meant. Compare *Twelfth Night*, iii. 4. 274: ‘Strip your sword ked.’

The abbreviation ‘s,’ for ‘his,’ is very common even in passages not colloquial or familiar.

107. Malone says: ‘Mr. Whately . . . justly observes that, “on Lady i’s seeming to faint, while Banquo and Macduff are solicitous about cbeth, by his unconcern, betrays a consciousness that the fainting is ” I may add, that a bold and hardened villain would, from a refined iave assumed the *appearance* of being alarmed about her, lest this putation should arise against him: the irresolute Macbeth is not tly at ease to act such a part.” (The Mr. Whately here mentioned uncle of the late Archbishop of Dublin, who re-edited his Remarks : of the Characters of Shakespeare.) Miss Helen Faucit believes that acbeth really fainted here, her overtaxed energies giving way, as they the banquet-scene. On the stage she is carried out by her women, ear in *disabilie* as having been hastily summoned from their beds. argument, subject, theme of discourse. Compare *Timon of Athens*,

‘So it may prove an argument of laughter.’

Iton, Paradise Lost, i. 24 :

‘The height of this great argument.’
 104. *our fate, Hid in an auger-hole*. The place is so full of murderous y that, observe we never so carefully, we may overlook the minute which it lurks. Compare, for ‘auger-hole,’ *Coriolanus*, iv. 6. 87:

‘Your franchises, whereon you stood, confined
 Into an auger’s bore.’

our tears are not yet brew’d. Compare *Titus Andronicus*, iii. 2. 38:

‘She says she drinks no other drink but tears,
 Brew’d with her sorrow, mesh’d upon her cheeks.’

107. Sorrow in its first strength is motionless, and cannot express its words or tears. Compare iv. 3. 209, and 3 Henry VI. iii. 3. 22:

‘And give my tongue-tied sorrows leave to speak.’

108, 109. *And when . . . exposure.* Steevens paraphrases Shakespeare's poetry thus in prose: ‘When we have clothed our half drest bodies, we may take cold from being exposed to the air.’ All the characters appear on the scene in night-gowns, with bare throats and legs.

113. *pretence*, purpose, design. Compare Coriolanus, i. 2. 20:

‘Nor did you think it folly

To keep your great pretences veil'd till when

They needs must show themselves.’

See also, for the verb ‘pretend’ in the sense of ‘intend, design,’ the play, ii. 4. 24:

‘What good could they pretend?’

115. *manly readiness.* Here the phrase means first ‘complete armour’ contrast to the ‘naked frailties’ just mentioned, and involves also the corresponding habit of mind. Compare the stage direction in 1 Henry VI. ii. 1 ‘The French leap over the walls in their shirts. Enter, several ways, Bastard of Orleans, Alençon, and Reignier, half ready and half unready.

119. *easy*, easily. So Measure for Measure, ii. 4. 126:

‘Ay, as the glasses where they view themselves;
Which are as easy broke as they make forms.’

So also King John, iv. 3. 142:

‘How easy dost thou take all England up!’

And similarly, in the next scene, line 29, ‘like’ is used for ‘likely.’

122. *There's daggers.* ‘There is’ may frequently be found in writers with a plural noun, like *il y a* in French. Compare Othello, i. 1. ‘Is there not charms?’ Donalbain suspects all, but most his father’s crew. Macbeth. See i. 2. 24.

Ib. *the near in blood*, the nearer in blood. Compare Richard II. v. 1

‘Better far off than near, be ne'er the near.’

So ‘far’ is used for the comparative ‘farther,’ Winter’s Tale, iv. 4. 442: ‘than Deucalion off.’ For other examples, see Sidney Walker’s Critical Examination, vol. i. p. 189. Compare, for the sense, Webster, Appius and Virginia, v. 2:

‘Great men’s misfortunes thus have ever stood,—
They touch none nearly, but their nearest blood.’

123. The shaft that has struck Duncan is aimed at us as well; it is in the air, and will strike us if we do not fly to avoid it.

126. *dainty of leave-taking*, particular about leave-taking.

127. In the word ‘shift’ quiet or stealthy motion is implied, as in A Like It, ii. 7. 157:

‘The sixth age shifts
Into the lean and slipper’d pantaloon.’

127, 128. Those thieves are justified who steal away themselves when their only hope of safety. Compare All’s Well that Ends Well, ii. 1. 3.

‘Bertram. I’ll steal away.

First Lord. There’s honour in the theft.’

Scene IV.

sore, an emphatic word meaning both sad and dreadful, from Anglo-sár, grievous, painful; connected with the German *schwer*. Genesis i. 10, 'a sore lamentation'; Psalm lxxi. 20, 'sore troubles.' adverb it is very common in our Bible. The Scotch *sair* is still used in the same sense as 'sore' once was in England.

rifled, not used elsewhere in the same sense. It is however used trans., but with a different meaning, in The Merchant of Venice, iv. 1. 298: 'rifle time.' Here the meaning is: This grievous night has made all experiences seem trifles.

knowings. This word is not used as a plural elsewhere by Shakespeare, apparently in the concrete sense, as here, 'a piece of knowledge.' It 'knowledge' or 'experience' in Cymbeline, ii. 3. 102:

'One of your great knowing.'

bis bloody stage. See note on i. 3. 128.

be travelling lamp. The first and second folios read 'travailing'. It is corrected in the third folio (1664). Modern usage has assigned a separate spelling to each signification of the word, which in Shakespeare's time written indifferently either way, and used with a combination of both usages. Here in the writer's thoughts 'travailing' or 'travelling' meant 'ilily struggling on his way.' Of course the meanings were sometimes wished, as when the word was used of the pains of labour, or of a tour. Compare All's Well that Ends Well, ii. 1. 167:

'Ere twice in murk and occidental damp

Moist Hesperus hath quench'd his sleepy lamp.'

Author no doubt derived a hint from what Holinshed says of the pheasant which appeared after the murder of King Duff. See the passage at in the Preface.

is night triumphant in the deed of darkness that has been done, or is named to look upon it? 'Predominance' is an astrological term. See And Cressida, ii. 3. 138:

'And underwrite in an observing kind

His humorous predominance.'

King Lear, i. 2. 134: 'Knaves, thieves, and treachers by spherical pre-
nience; drunkards, liars, and adulterers by an enforced obedience of
thy influence.' Compare also Milton, Paradise Lost, viii. 160:

'Whether the sun, predominant in heaven,

Rise on the earth, or earth rise on the sun.'

place is a technical term in falconry for the pitch attained by a falcon swooping down on its prey. So Massinger, The Guardian, i. 1:

'Then, for an evening flight,

A tiercel gentle, which I call, my masters,

As he were sent a messenger to the moon,

In such a place flies, as he seems to say,

See me, or see me not! the partridge sprung,

He makes his stoop.'

owering, see King John, v. 2. 149.

13. As the 'mousing owl' finds his ordinary prey on the groun
marvel is the greater.

14. *borses*, pronounced as a monosyllable, as 'targes,' Cymbeline, v
'Stepp'd before targes of proof.'

And Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 6. 40. Though it is printed 'horses'
folio, it may be that Shakespeare wrote 'horse,' for there is frequent co-
in the plurals of nouns ending in a sibilant. See, for instance, The Me-
of Venice, iv. 1. 255 :

‘Are there balance here to weigh
The flesh?’

And compare v. 1. 25 of this play. So we have 'horse' for the g
'horse's,' King John, ii. 1. 289 :

‘Saint George, that swinged the dragon, and e'er since
Sits on his horse back at mine hostess' door.’

15. *minions of their race*, of all the breed of horses man's special da
Theobald read 'the race,' interpreted by Steevens to mean the race-co

16. *Turn'd wild in nature*, were changed in temper and dispositio
was not a passing fit of ill temper, which might be due to ordinary ca

17. *as, as if*. See ii. 2. 27.

24. *pretend*, propose, intend. See note on ii. 3. 113. So *prétendre* i
still in French, without the implication of falsehood.

28. *ravin up*. We have 'ravin down' in Measure for Measure, i. 2.
'Like rats that ravin down their proper bane.'

For 'ravin'd,' see iv. 1. 24.

29. *like*, likely. See Julius Cæsar, i. 2. 175 :

‘Under these hard conditions as this time
Is like to lay upon us.’

31. *Scone*, in the neighbourhood of Perth. The stone seat, on
the ancient Kings of Scotland sate at their investiture, originally, it is
brought from Iona, was carried by Edward the First to England, a
inclosed in the coronation-chair in Westminster Abbey.

33. *Colme-kill*. According to Holinshed the body was carried first to
afterwards to Colmekill or Iona. The natives still call their island Icols
'the cell of St. Columba.' Macbeth himself was, according to tradition, b
there also. The site of the burying-place of the kings of Scotland—
which closes with Macbeth—is still pointed out in the churchyard south
of the church.

34. *storehouse*, here used for sepulchre.

36. *tbitber*, i. e. to Scone. The verb of motion is frequently omitt
similar phrases, as in Richard II. i. 2. 73 :

‘Desolate, desolate, will I hence and die.’

38. *Lest*. There is an ellipsis here, which is easily supplied by the
of the preceding line,

‘May you see things well done there.’

For the metaphor, compare i. 3. 145.

40. *benison*, blessing. The word is *benisson* in French, contracted
'benediction.' Compare King Lear, iv. 6. 229 :

‘The bounty and the benison of heaven.’

The opposite word is 'malison,' not however found in Shakespeare.

ACT III.

Scene I.

I, stay, continue. See *Midsummer Night's Dream*, v. i. 417:

'And the blots of Nature's hand
Shall not in their issue stand.'

. Because they prophesied to Macbeth the lustre with which he ested.

net. Spelt in the folios 'senit.' It is also found variously written 'signet,' 'signate,' and 'senate' (Webster, p. 6, ed. 1857). It is a term for a particular set of notes played by trumpets or cornets, and from a 'flourish.' 'Trumpets sound a flourish and then a sennet' (*atiromastix*); and 'The cornets sound a cyne' (Marston, *Antonio's ii. 1. init.*). The word does not occur in the text of Shakespeare, ivation is doubtful.

tbing. So written in the first folio. The second has 'all-things'; and fourth 'all things.' 'All-thing' seems to be used as an adverb in every way': compare 'something,' 'nothing.' In Robert of , p. 69 (ed. Hearne), 'alle ping' appears to be used for 'altogether.' As wommon deþ hire child alle ping mest.' Again, in p. 48, Urne prints 'Ac þo nolde not Cassibel, þat heo schulde *allyng* faile,' tyn's MS. has 'alpynge,' meaning 'altogether.'

mn, formal, official. See *Titus Andronicus*, ii. 1. 112:

'My lord, a solemn hunting is in hand.'

Rowe altered this to 'Lay,' and Monck Mason proposed 'Set.' 'e 'command upon me,' for 'lay your commands upon me,' does unnatural, though we know of no other instance in which it is

e antecedent to 'which' is the idea contained in the preceding Which' is frequently used with the definite article.

', always, constantly. See *The Merchant of Venice*, i. 1. 17; and *The Tempest*, i. 2. 229.

ve, well-weighed, weighty. So *Pericles*, v. i. 184:

'Thou art a grave and noble counsellor,' ave' does not apply to the aspect or manner. So *Richard III*. ii. 'Enrich'd

'With politic grave counsel.'

perous, followed by a prosperous issue.

ll take to-morrow, we'll take to-morrow for our conversation; an ich we still use colloquially. Malone read 'talk' for 'take,' and 'take 't.'

not my horse, if my horse go not. Compare *Richard II*. ii. 1. 300: 'Hold out my horse, and I will first be there.'

better, the better, considering the distance he has to go. Stowe, *vey of London* (ed. 1618, p. 145, misquoted by Malone), says of he quintain, 'hee that hit it full, if he rid not the faster, had a sound s necke, with a bagge full of sand hanged on the other end ; where ng is, 'if he rid not the faster because he had hit it full,' &c.

27. *twain*, Anglo-Saxon *twege*, nom. and acc. masc. The fem. and form is *twa*. ‘Twain’ is frequently used by Shakespeare and in the Authorised Version. See for example Richard II. i. 1. 50, and St. Matthew

29. *are bestow'd*, are settled, placed. Compare Othello, iii. 1. 57, 6. 24, of this play.

31. *parricide*, used in the sense of *parricidium* as well as *parricida*. The only other passage in Shakespeare in which it is found is King Lear, ii. where it means the latter.

33, 34. When, besides the question of Malcolm and Donalbain's intent we shall have business of state requiring our joint attention.

33. *cause*, a subject of debate. In iv. 3. 196, ‘the general cause’ the ‘public interest,’ and in Troilus and Cressida, v. 2. 143, it is us ‘dispute,’ ‘argument’:

‘O madness of discourse,
That cause sets up with and against itself!’

38. *I do command you to their backs* is said jestingly, with an affectation of formality.

41, 42. The punctuation in the text was first given by Theobald doubtless rightly, for it is solitude which gives a zest to society, not the master of one's time. Delius, however, keeps the punctuation of the original, which put a comma after ‘night,’ and a colon after ‘welcome.’

42. It may be doubted whether ‘welcome’ is here a substantive, adjective agreeing with ‘society.’ We have the former construction in I of Athens, i. 2. 135:

‘Music, make their welcome.’

If we took the latter, ‘sweeter’ would be used for the adverb ‘sweeter more sweetly.’

Ib. ourself. Macbeth uses the royal style, as in line 78 of this

43. *while then*, till then. Compare Richard II. iv. 1. 269:

‘Read o'er this paper while the glass doth come.’

So ‘Whiles’ in Twelfth Night, iv. 3. 29:

‘He shall conceal it

Whiles you are willing it shall come to note.’

See also Richard II. i. 3. 122, and our note on the passage.

47, 48. *To be thus is nothing; But to be safely thus.* To reign me nothing; but to reign in safety [is the thing to be desired]. Mr. Staton however, puts only a comma after ‘nothing,’ and interprets, ‘To be a nothing, unless to be safely one.’

49. *royalty of nature*, royal, or kingly, nature. So we say ‘no nature.’

51. *to*, in addition to. See i. 6. 19.

55, 56. Compare Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 3. 19:

‘Thy demon, that's thy spirit which keeps thee, is
Noble, courageous, high, unmatchable,
Where Cæsar's is not; but near him thy angel
Becomes a fear as being o'erpower'd.’

This is borrowed from North's Plutarch, Antonius (p. 926, lines 8-1631): ‘For thy demon, said he, (that is to say, the good angell and that keepeth thee) is afraid of his: and being courageous and high w-

alone, becommeth fearfull and timorous when he cometh neare vnto the her.' For 'genius,' see Julius Caesar, ii. 1. 65 :

'The genius and the mortal instruments
Are then in council.'

62. *with* was used formerly of the agent, where now we should rather say by.' Compare Winter's Tale, v. 2. 68 : 'He was torn to pieces with a bear.' We confine 'with' to the instrument, and still say 'with a hand,' 'with a word'; but not 'with a man,' 'with a bear.' See also King John, ii. 1. 567 :

' Rounded in the ear

With that same purpose-changer.'

64. *filed*, defiled. This form is not elsewhere used by Shakespeare. It is and however frequently in other authors, as, for instance, in Spenser, airy Queen, iii. 1. 62 :

' She lightly lept out of her filed bedd.'

Compare also Holland's Pliny, xiv. c. 19 : 'If the grapes have been filed by ordure or dung faine from above thereupon.'

66. *vessel*, derived through old French *vaissel*, from the Latin *vasculum*, *scellum*. Its use here was probably suggested by St. Paul's words, Romans . 22, 23.

67. Delius interprets 'eternal jewel' to mean eternal happiness. But does not rather mean 'immortal soul,' which Macbeth has sold to the Evil One ? Or 'eternal' in this sense compare King John, iii. 4. 18 :

' Holding the eternal spirit against her will
In the vile prison of afflicted breath.'

70. *list*, nowhere else used in the singular by Shakespeare except in the more general sense of 'boundary,' as Hamlet, iv. 5. 99 :

' The ocean overpeering of his list.'

or the space marked out for a combat he always uses 'lists.'

71. *champion me*, fight with me in single combat. This seems to be the only known passage in which the verb is used in this sense.

Ib. to the utterance. Cotgrave has : 'Combatre à oultrance. To fight at harpe, to fight it out, or to the vttermost; not to spare one another in fighting.' Compare Cymbeline, iii. 1. 73 :

' Behoves me keep at utterance,'

.e. defend to the uttermost. So in Holland's Pliny, ii. 26 : 'Germanicus Caesar exhibited a shew of sword-fencers at utterance.'

Ib. The two 'murderers' here introduced are not assassins by profession, it is clear by what follows, but soldiers whose fortunes, according to Macbeth, have been ruined by Banquo's influence.

79. *pass'd in probation with you*, I proved to you in detail, point by point. The word 'passed' is used in the same sense as in the phrase 'pass in review.' For 'probation,' compare Measure for Measure, v. 1. 156 :

' What he with his oath

And all probation will make up full clear.'

80. *borne in band*, kept up by promises, which, it is implied, were never alized. Compare Hamlet, ii. 2. 67 :

' Whereat grieved

That so his sickness, age, and impotence
Was falsely borne in hand.'

See also *Cymbeline*, v. 5. 43:

‘Your daughter, whom she bore in hand to love.’

So *Surrey, Songs and Sonnets*, xviii. line 53:

‘She is reversed clean, and beareth me in hand.’

82. *notion*, understanding. Compare *King Lear*, i. 4. 248:

‘His notion weakens, his discernings

Are lethargied.’

87. *gospell'd*, instructed in the precepts of the Gospel. The refers especially to *Matthew* v. 44: ‘Pray for them which despitefully use yo persecute you.’

88. *To pray*, as to pray. See ii. 3. 32.

93. *Shoughbs* or shocks, dogs with shaggy hair.

Ib. *water-rugs*, rough water-dogs.

Ib. *demi-wolves*, like the Latin *lycisci*, a cross between a dog and a w

Ib. *clept*. The folios spell ‘clipt.’ The word ‘clepe’ was becoming ob in Shakespeare's time. He uses it however in *Hamlet*, i. 4. 19: ‘They us drunkards.’ In *Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 1. 23, it is used by Holst ‘he clepeth a calf, cauf.’ The word is still used by children at play in Eastern counties: they speak of ‘cleping sides,’ i. e. calling sides, at pric base, &c. It is derived from Anglo-Saxon *cleopian*.

94. *the valued file*, the list in which items are distinguished according their qualities, not a mere catalogue, but a *catalogue raisonné*. For see iii. 1. 102, and v. 2. 8; and *Measure for Measure*, iii. 2. 144: ‘greater file of the subject held the Duke to be wise,’ i. e. the upper class higher ranks held, &c.

96. *housekeeper*, guardian of the house, watch-dog. In Topsell's *Hi of Beasts* (1658), the ‘housekeeper’ is enumerated among the different l of dogs. So *οἰκουπός*, Aristophanes, *Vespæ*, 970.

99. *addition*. Compare i. 3. 106.

Ib. *from*. It seems more natural to connect ‘from’ with ‘partic which involves the idea of distinction, than with ‘distinguishes,’ line which is used absolutely in the sense of ‘defines.’

99, 100. *the bill That writes them all alike*, is the same as the ‘catalogue,’ line 92, the list in which they are written without any distinc

101. *file*, the muster-roll, as in All's Well that Ends Well, iv. 3. 189: ‘muster-file, rotten and sound, upon my life amounts not to fifteen thou poll.’ The use of the word ‘file’ suggested the word ‘rank,’ so frequ used with it in describing soldiers drawn up in order.

104. *takes . . . off*. See i. 7. 20.

105. *Grapples*. Compare *Hamlet*, i. 3. 63:

‘Grapple them to thy soul with hoops of steel.’

107. Pope omitted ‘my liege,’ for the sake of the metre.

111. *tugg'd with fortune*, hardly used in wrestling with fortune. In John, iv. 3. 146, we have ‘tug and scramble,’ and in *Winter's Tale*, iv. 4. 5 ‘Let myself and fortune

Tug for the time to come.’

Warburton altered the line to

‘So weary with disastrous tuggs with fortune.’

113. *on*, for ‘of.’ Compare i. 3. 84, and line 130 of this scene.

115. *distance*, alienation, hostility, variance. The word is not again used by the poet in this sense. Bacon uses it, Essays xv. p. 62 : 'Generally, the riving and breaking of all factions, and combinations that are adverse to e state, and setting them at distance, or at least distrust amongst themselves, not one of the worst remedies.' 'To set at distance' exactly expresses e Greek διστάναι, as used in Aristophanes, *Vespæ*, 41 : τὸν δῆμον ἡμῶν πλεῖσται διστάναι. We still speak of '*distance* of manner.'

116. The use of the word 'distance' suggested the idea of a single combat, here each party kept his distance. We have the same train of thought in Lear's 'st.'

117. *my near'st of life*, my most vital parts. 'Compare Richard II. v. i. 80 :
'Sent back like Hallowmas or short'st of day.'

nd 'their first of manhood,' v. 2. 11, of the present play. See also Measure t Measure, iii. 1. 17 : 'Thy best of rest is sleep.' So Webster, 'The White evil, p. 50. ed. Dyce, 1857 : 'Defy the worst of fate.'

119. *bid my will avouch it*, order that my will and pleasure be accepted as e justification of the deed. 'Avouch' or 'avow,' is from the French *avouer*, d the Low Latin *advocare*, 'to claim a waif or stray, to claim as a ward, take under one's protection,' hence, 'to maintain the justice of a cause or e truth of a statement.' Compare Measure for Measure, iv. 2. 200 : 'You ill think you have made no offence, if the Duke avouch the justice of your aling?' Compare v. 5. 47.

120. *For*, because of. More frequently used in this sense with a verb llowing, than with a noun. But see Coriolanus, ii. 2. 53 :
'Leave nothing out for length.'

121. *Whose loves*. We should say 'whose love.' See our note on Richard II. .i. 315. Compare iii. 2. 53, and v. 8. 61.

122. *Who*. Pope here, as in many other passages, altered 'Who' to Whom.' But there is no doubt that 'who' was in Shakespeare's time frequently used for the objective case, as it still is colloquially. See notes on he Merchant of Venice, i. 2. 21, and ii. 6. 30 : 'For who love I so much ?' ad compare The Two Gentlemen of Verona, iii. 1. 200. See also iii. 4. 42, d iv. 3. 171, of the present play.

125. *We shall*. In modern English, 'we will.' Compare iii. 2. 29 ; iv. 220 ; v. 8. 60.

127. Compare i. 2. 47, and Hamlet, iii. 4. 119 :

'Forth at your eyes your spirits wildly peep.'

Ib. Within. Pope read 'In,' and Steevens proposed to leave out 'at most.'

128. *advise*, instruct. See Two Gentlemen of Verona, iii. 1. 122 :

'Advise me where I may have such a ladder.'

129. If the text be right, it may bear one of two meanings : first, I will quaint you with the most accurate observation of the time, i. e. with the ult of the most accurate observation ; or secondly, 'the spy of the time' ty mean the man who in the beginning of scene 3 joins them by Macbeth's lers, and 'delivers their offices.' But we have no examples of the use of the rd 'spy' in the former sense, and according to the second interpretation should rather expect '*a perfect spy*' than '*the* perfect spy'; and so indeed nson conjectured we should read. 'The perfect'st spy' might also be ed, or possibly 'the perfect'st eye,' a bold metaphor, not alien from

Shakespeare's manner. Mr. Collier's MS. Corrector adopts Johnson's conjecture, but with a different punctuation, thus:

'Acquaint you, with a perfect spy, o' the time,'

that is, 'I will acquaint you with the time by means of a perfect spy,' viz. third murderer, who appears in scene 3. For 'spy,' Mr. Bailey propounds 'span.' Steevens takes 'acquaint you' as the imperative, 'acquaint yourselves.'

130. *on't* may either mean 'of the time' or 'of the deed.'

131. *someting*, somewhat. See Winter's Tale, v. 3. 23:

'Comes it not something near?'

Ib. *from*, away from, remote from. Compare i Henry IV. iii. 2. 31

'Quite from the flight of all thy ancestors.'

See also iv. 3. 212.

131, 132. *always thought That I require a clearness*, it being always borne in mind that I require to be kept clear from suspicion. 'Thou here is the participle passive put absolutely.'

133. *rubs*, hindrances, impediments, roughnesses, imperfections in work. See King John, iii. 4. 128:

'Shall blow each dust, each straw, each little rub,
Out of the path,'

and Richard II. iii. 4. 4: 'The world is full of rubs.' See our note on last passage.

137. *Resolve yourselves*, make up your minds. So Winter's Tale, v. 3.

'Resolve you

For more amazement.'

139. *straight*, straightway. See The Merchant of Venice, ii. 9. 1:

'Quick, quick, I pray thee; draw the curtain straight.'

Scene II.

3. *attend his leisure*, await his leisure. Compare iii. 1. 45.

8. *keep alone*. Compare iii. 1. 43.

9. *sorriest*. See ii. 2. 20.

10. *Using*, keeping company with, entertaining familiarly. Compare Pericles, i. 2. 3:

'Why should this change of thoughts,
The sad companion, dull-eyed melancholy,
Be my so used a guest as not an hour
In the day's glorious walk or peaceful night,
The tomb where grief should sleep, can breed me quiet?'

We have the Greek *χρῆσθαι* and the Latin *uti* with a similar meaning.

11. *without all remedy*. We should say 'without any remedy' or 'beyond all remedy.' For 'without' in the sense of 'beyond,' see Night's Dream, iv. 1. 150:

'Without the peril of the Athenian law.'

This metaphorical sense comes immediately from that of 'out of' 'without the city,' 'without the camp.' For 'all' compare Spenser of Heavenly Love, line 149:

'Without all blemish or reproachful blame.'

cotcb'd. So Theobald corrected the 'scorch'd' of the folios. We see word in Coriolanus, iv. 5. 198: 'He scotched him and notched is a carbonado.' 'Scorch'd' is said to be derived from the French *r*, to strip off the bark or skin. From the next line it is clear that it is a word with a stronger sense here.

The snake is spoken of as feminine in Midsummer Night's Dream, ii.

'And there the snake throws her enamell'd skin.'
oor, feeble, insufficient. Compare i. 6. 16.
of her former tooth, must mean 'of her tooth as before,' of the tooth in her former state, before she was 'scotched.'

frame of tbings, the ordered universe, the 'cosmos.' Compare *y IV. iii. 1. 16*:

'At my birth
The frame and huge foundation of the earth
Shaked like a coward.'

Hamlet, ii. 2. 310: 'This goodly frame, the earth.'
oth the worlds, the terrestrial and celestial. Compare Hamlet, iv. 5. here the meaning is different, viz. 'this world and the next.'

'I dare damnation. To this point I stand,
That both the worlds I give to negligence,
Let come what comes.'

suffer, i. e. perish. Compare The Tempest, i. 2. 6:

'O, I have suffer'd
With those that I saw suffer,'

the word is used in two senses.

19. Those who have seen Miss Helen Faucit play Lady Macbeth will see how she shuddered at the mention of the 'terrible dreams,' with which she too was shaken. The sleep-walking scene, v. 1, was doubtless in her mind already.

to gain our peace. The second and following folios read 'to gain ace.' Mr. Keightley reads 'seat'; Mr. Bailey conjectures 'pangs.' There is no necessity to make any change. For the first 'peace' compare *I. 7. 48*:

'To be thus is nothing;
But to be safely thus';

the second, iv. 3. 179 and note.

The 'torture of the mind' is compared to the rack; hence the use of the position 'on.'

ecstasy is said of any mental disturbance, whether caused by joy or pain. Compare iv. 3. 170, and Hamlet, iii. 4. 138, 139.

A 'fitful fever' is an intermittent fever. Compare Measure for Measure, iii. 1. 75:

'Lest thou a feverous life shouldst entertain.'

Malice domestic, such as the treason of Macdonwald; *foreign levy*, such as the invasion of Sweno.

Gentle my lord. So we have 'Good my lord,' frequently; 'Dear my lord,' Troilus and Cressida, iii. 3. 150; 'Poor my lord,' Romeo and Juliet, 98; 'Gracious my lord,' v. 5. 30, of this play.

Ib. sleek o'er, smooth o'er. ‘Sleek’ is not used as a verb elsewh Shakespeare. In Milton’s Comus, 882, we have:

‘Sleeking her soft alluring locks.’

The word, verb or adjective, is almost always applied to the hair.

28. *jovial.* This word is a relic of the old belief in planetary in we have other examples in ‘saturnine,’ ‘mercurial,’ ‘lunatic.’ ‘The saw in the influence of the stars survives in “disastrous,” “ill-starred,” “dancy,” “lord of the ascendant,” and indeed in “influence” itself.’ (I on the History of Words, p. 126.) Compare Cymbeline, v. 4. 105, Jupiter says :

‘Our jovial star reign’d at his birth.’

29. *So shall I, so will I.* Compare iii. 1. 126.

30. *remembrance;* to be pronounced as a quadrisyllable, as in T Night, i. 1. 32:

‘And lasting in her sad remembrance.’

See i. 5. 37.

Ib. apply, attach itself, be specially devoted. So in Bacon, Es p. 211, ‘To apply ones selfe to others, is good: so it be with c stration, that a man doth it upon regard and not upon facilitie.’ Cf also Antony and Cleopatra, v. 2. 126:

‘If you apply yourself to our intents,
Which towards you are most gentle, you shall find
A benefit in this change,’

where we should say: ‘If you adapt or accommodate yourself.’

31. *Present him eminence,* show that you place him in the highes Observe that Lady Macbeth as yet knows nothing of her husband’s against Banquo’s life.

32. *Unsafe the while, that we.* This line is imperfect both in const and in metre: something has doubtless dropt out, and perhaps also the which remain are corrupt. Steevens’ suggestion is tame:

‘Unsafe the while it is for us, that we,’ &c.

The words should express a sense both of insecurity and of humiliation thought of the arts required to maintain their power.

33. *must lave our honours.* Must keep our royal dignities unsull flattering Banquo and those who are formidable to us.

34. *vizard,* visard, or visor, from the French *visière*, the front pa helmet protecting the face; hence, a mask. Cotgrave has ‘*Masqué*, n disguised, wearing a visor.’

35. *leave, cease, leave off.* Compare Richard II. v. 2. 4: ‘Where leave?’

37. *lives.* We should say ‘live.’ See note on i. 3. 147.

38. *But in them Nature's copy's not eterne.* The deed by whic holds life of Nature gives no right to perpetual tenure. Nature is her pared to a lord of the manor under whom men hold their lives by co tenure. ‘Copyhold, *Tenura per copiam rotuli curiae*, is a tenure for the tenant hath nothing to shew but the *copy* of the rolls made by the s of his lord’s court. . . . Some copyholds are fineable at will, and certain: that which is fineable at will, the lord taketh at his ph (Cowel’s Law Dictionary, s. v.) Monck Mason takes ‘Nature’s co

an the human form divine. Steevens and Elwin agree in this interpretation. The latter quotes Othello, v. 2. 11:

'Thou cunning'st pattern of excelling Nature.'

From what follows in line 49 it would seem that Shakespeare made here, in so many other passages, a reference to legal phraseology. Compare, for instance, Sonnet xiii. 5:

'So should that beauty which you hold in lease
Find no determination.'

And see also iv. 1. 99, of this play.

Ib. eterne. This word is only used once more by Shakespeare, Hamlet,

v. 2. 512:

'On Mars's armour forged for proof eterne.'

Find it in Fairfax's Tasso, Bk. ix. st. 99:

'For, as my wrongs, my wrath eterne shall be.'

41. *cloister'd.* We have 'cloister' as a verb in Richard II. v. 1. 23:

'And cloister thee in some religious house.'

42. *sbard-borne.* 'Shard' is derived from Anglo-Saxon *sceard*, a fragment, generally of pottery, hence the hard, smooth wing-case of the beetle. Compare Antony and Cleopatra, iii. 2. 20:

'They are his shards and he their beetle,'

Caesar and Antony are the wings which support the inert Lepidus. Compare also Cymbeline, iii. 3. 20:

'And often to our comfort shall we find

The sharded beetle in a safer hold

Than is the full-wing'd eagle.'

Tollet, reading 'shard-born,' interpreted 'born in dung,' which is unquestionably wrong, though 'shard' means 'dung' in some dialects. 'Sharebud,' or 'shambud,' a provincial name for 'beetle,' is probably a corruption of *scarabaeus*. Gower, Confessio Amantis, vol. iii. p. 68, ed. Pauli, uses 'scherdes,' for 'dragon's scales':

'A dragon tho,
Whose scherdes shinen as the sonne.'

43. *yawning peal*, a peal which lulls or summons to sleep. Compare ii. 1. 6:

'A heavy summons lies like lead upon me.'

44. *note*, notoriety. See v. 7. 21: 'one of greatest note.' There is perhaps in this passage a reference to the original meaning of the word, 'a mark or brand,' so that 'a deed of dreadful note' may signify 'a deed that has a dreadful mark set upon it.' Compare Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 3. 125:

'Ill, to example ill,

Would from my forehead wipe a perjured note.'

45. *cbuck*, a term of endearment, which Shakespeare introduces here in grim contrast to the deed upon which Macbeth's thoughts are intent. Compare Othello, iv. 2. 24: 'Pray, chuck, come hither,' where Othello uses the language of familiar endearment while his mind is racked with jealousy. A similar contrast is seen in the dialogue between Polixenes and Mamilius in Winter's Tale, i. 2. 119-137.

46. *seeling*. This term is borrowed from the language of falconry. 'To seal' is to sew or close up the eyes of a hawk. Cotgrave gives (Fr. Dict.

s.v.) ‘*Siller les yeux*. To seele, or sow vp, the eye-lids.’ Compare *Ant* and *Cleopatra*, iii. 13. 112: ‘The wise gods seal our eyes.’ ‘Seeling’ really suggests ‘eye’ in the next line.

47. *Scarf up*, blindfold. Compare *Romeo and Juliet*, i. 4. 4:

‘We’ll have no Cupid hoodwink’d with a scarf!’

49. *Cancel, &c.* Compare *Richard III*. iv. 4. 77:

‘Cancel his bond of life, dear God, I pray.’

And *Cymbeline*, v. 4. 27:

‘Take this life,

And cancel these cold bonds.’

Macbeth keeps up the same legal metaphor which his wife had used in line 38.

50. *Light thickens*, grows dusk. Compare *Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 3

‘Thy lustre thickens,

When he shines by.’

51. *the rooky wood*, the misty, gloomy wood. In the Promptorium Polorum we find, ‘Roky, or mysty. Nebulosus,’ and ‘Roke, myste.’ The word was no doubt suggested to Shakespeare by ‘the crow,’ which had been used in the previous line. ‘Roke’ is still found in various provincial dialects for ‘mist, steam, fog.’ Others interpret ‘rooky wood’ as the wood frequented by rooks.

52. *drouse*, become drowsy. Compare *i Henry IV*. iii. 2. 81:

‘But rather drowsed and hung their eyelids down.’

53. *Whiles*, while. See ii. i. 60.

Ib. their preys, their several preys, the prey of each. Compare for use of the plural *iii. I. 121*, and *v. 8. 61*.

Ib. rouse. Used as an intransitive verb in *v. 5. 12*.

54, 55. *Thou . . . ill*. This couplet reads like an interpolation. It ruptures the sense.

Scene III.

2. *He needs not our mistrust*, that is, there is no need for us to mistrust him. The stranger’s directions to the two murderers exactly correspond with Macbeth’s previous instructions.

6. *lated*, belated, overtaken by night. Compare *Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. II. 3:

‘I am so lated in the world, that I
Have lost my way for ever.’

7. *timely*, welcome, opportune. Unless, indeed, we take it as a pure metathesis for ‘to gain the inn timely, or betimes.’

10. *within the note of expectation*, included in the list of those who were known to be expected. For ‘note’ in this sense, see *Winter’s Tale*, iv. 3. 49. In *Romeo and Juliet*, i. 2. 34, Capulet delivers such a ‘note of expectation’ to his servant.

16. *Let it come down*. Suiting the action to the word, they shower their blows upon Banquo.

Scene IV.

rees, ranks, grades. Compare *The Merchant of Venice*, ii. 9. 41 :

‘O that estates, degrees, and offices

Were not derived corruptly.’

at first And last, that is, once for all. Johnson conjectured ‘To first

bearty welcome, the welcome which is an essential part of the feast. *rself.* See iii. 1. 43.

state, the chair of state provided for her, which was a chair or ith a canopy over it. Compare *Twelfth Night*, ii. 5. 50 : ‘sitting te’; and *I Henry IV*. ii. 4. 415 : ‘This chair shall be my state.’ te’ was originally the ‘canopy’; then, the chair with the canopy Compare *Cotgrave* (Fr. Dict.) : ‘Dais, or Daiz. A cloth of Estate, or Heauen, that stands ouer the heads of Princes thrones; also, the ate, or seat of Estate.’ See also *Bacon’s New Atlantis* (Works, iii. Spedding) : ‘Over the chair is a state, made round or oval, and it is Steevens quotes from Holinshed (p. 805, ed. 1587) the following passage : ‘The king (Henry VIII) caused the queene to keepe the d then sate the ambassadours and ladies, as they were marshalled by ho would not sit, but walked from place to place ; making cheare.’ best time, at the most suitable time.

uire ber welcome, ask her to give us welcome. ‘Require’ was used in the simple sense of ‘to ask,’ not with the meaning now to it of asking as a right. Compare *Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 12. 12 :

‘Lord of his fortunes he salutes thee, and

Requires to live in Egypt,
signifies ‘to ask’ as a favour. See also the Prayer-book Version of xviii. 16.

iks, says. So ‘spoken’ for ‘said,’ in iv. 3. 154.

rge, liberal, unrestrained. Compare *Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 6. 93 :
‘Antony, most large

In his abominations.’

measure. Compare *Othello*, ii. 3. 31 : ‘A brace of Cyprus gallants, ld fain have a measure to the health of black Othello.’

is better thee without than be within, that is, it is better outside thee le him. In spite of the defective grammar, this must be the meaning, would be no point in the antithesis. For a similar instance of loose ion, see *Cymbeline*, ii. 3. 153 :

‘I hope it be not gone to tell my lord

That I kiss aught but he.’

however explains it, ‘It is better that Banquo’s blood were on thy he in this room.

? nonpareil. So in *Twelfth Night*, i. 5. 273 :

‘Though you were crown’d

The nonpareil of beauty.’

‘a nonpareil,’ *Tempest*, iii. 2. 108 :

‘He himself

Calls her a nonpareil.’

21. *perfect*. Compare iii. 1. 107.

22. *founded*. This word is rarely used without a preposition following.

23. *the casing air*, the air that surrounds and encloses all, as it is called in Hamlet, ii. 2. 311, 'This most excellent canopy, the air.' Somewhat similarly Othello, v. 2. 220, according to the reading of the quarto :

'I'll be in speaking liberal as the air.'

24. *cabin'd*. The verb 'to cabin' is found in Titus Andronicus, iv. 2. 179: 'Cabin in a cave.'

Ib. cribb'd. A still stronger word than the preceding, which explains it, and perhaps suggested it to the author. It does not, we believe, occur elsewhere. The strength of Macbeth's feeling is expressed by these accumulated synonyms.

25. Observe the preposition 'To,' used as if the word 'prisoner' had preceded. Or is it that the 'doubts and fears' are his fellow-prisoners not his gaolers? But see Richard II. ii. 3. 104:

'This arm of mine,

Now prisoner to the palsy.'

Ib. saucy, insolent, impertunate, like the Latin *improbus*. Compare Othello, i. 1. 129 :

'We then have done you bold and saucy wrongs.'

26. *bides*, stays, lies still. Compare Antony and Cleopatra, iv. 14. 131: 'Bear me, good friends, where Cleopatra bides.'

27. *trenched*. See Two Gentlemen of Verona, iii. 2. 7 :

'This weak impress of love is as a figure

Trenched in ice.'

28. *nature*, used as nearly equivalent to 'life,' ii. 2. 7, and iii. 2. 38.

29. *worm*, said of a small serpent in Antony and Cleopatra, v. 2. 243 : 'Hast thou the pretty worm of Nilus there

That kills and pains not ?

32. *We'll bear ourselves again*, we will talk with one another again. Theobald read 'We'll hear 't ourselves again'; and Hanmer, 'We'll hear thee ourselves again.' Steevens pointed thus : 'We'll hear, *ourselves again*,' i.e. we will hear you when we have again recovered our self-possession; but this would rather require 'ourself,' as indeed Capell proposed to read. Dyo punctuated 'We'll hear, *ourselves, again*', and we followed him in the text of the Globe edition. But the expression is awkward if both the king and the murderer are included in 'ourselves'; if by 'ourselves' is meant Macbeth only, we require 'ourself.'

33. *the cheer*, the usual welcome. The host was bound to encourage his guests to eat, drink, and be merry. For 'the,' compare line 2 of this scene 'the hearty welcome.'

33-35. If during the feast the host does not frequently assure his guests that he gives it gladly, it is like a feast for which payment is expected.

34. *vouch'd*, warranted, solemnly affirmed : originally a legal term, from Norman French *voucher*, Latin *vocare*. See Cowel's Law Dictionary (*Vouche*) for various uses of the term in law, which have nothing to do with its meaning in the present passage. Compare All's Well that Ends Well, i. 2. 5 :

'A certainty, vouch'd from our cousin Austria.'

Ib. a-making. The prefix 'a,' equivalent to 'on' in Old English, was generally supposed to be a corruption of it, was in Shakespeare's time, mu

re rarely used than in earlier days, and may now be said to be obsolete, except in certain words, as ‘a-hunting,’ ‘a-fishing’ (colloquial), ‘asleep,’ ‘ground,’ ‘afield,’ &c. For its participial use, see Richard II. ii. 1. 90:

‘Thou, now a-dying, say’st thou flatterest me.’

45. *e also 2 Henry IV. ii. 4. 301:*

‘Thou’lt set me a-weeping.’

35. *to feed . . .* mere feeding would be best done at home.

36. *From thence*, away from home. For this use of ‘from,’ see iii. 1. 132.

36, 37. *meat . . . Meeting*. No play upon words is intended here. ‘Meat’ as in Shakespeare’s time pronounced ‘mate.’ See *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 2. 68, 69:

‘That you might kill your stomach on your meat
And not upon your maid.’

37. *remembrancer*. The word occurs in *Cymbeline*, i. 5. 77.

38, 39. Compare the way in which Wolsey ‘gives the cheer’ in *Henry II.* i. 4. 62, 63:

‘A good digestion to you all: and once more
I shower a welcome on ye; welcome all.’

39. *May’t please your bigness sit*. So we have in *Richard III.* i. 2. 211:

‘That it would please thee leave these sad designs,’

40. almost the same words as here in *Henry VIII.* i. 4. 19:

‘Sweet ladies, will it please you sit?’

40. We should now have all that is most honourable in our country thered under one roof were Banquo here.

41. *graced*, gracious, endued with graces. Compare the sense of ‘guiled,’ ‘guileful,’ in *The Merchant of Venice* iii. 2. 97:

‘Thus ornament is but the guiled shore
To a most dangerous sea;’

42. see our note on that passage, where for other examples reference is made *The Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1. 186, ‘blest’; and *1 Henry IV.* i. 3. 183, ‘dained.’ We have ‘graced’ in much the same sense as here in *King ar.* i. 4. 267, ‘A graced palace.’ It is however possible that the word in the present case may mean ‘favoured,’ ‘honoured,’ as in *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*, i. 3. 58:

‘How well beloved
And daily graced by the emperor.’

42. *Who*. Pope as usual changed this to ‘Whom.’ But see iii. 1. 122.

42, 43. I hope I may rather have occasion to accuse him of unkindness not coming, than to pity him for any misfortune which has prevented his nning.

44. *Please’t*. So *Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 3. 270:

‘Please it our great general
To call together all his state of war.’

47. *Where?* Macbeth, who up to this time has not looked towards his seat, now turns, and at first only observes that there is no place vacant. gradual recognition of the ghost is very finely and dramatically expressed. ghost, invisible of course to the other persons on the stage, had entered taken his seat during Macbeth’s speech, 40–43. The stage direction in folios follows the words ‘without it,’ line 37, but the entry of characters

is frequently put earlier than it should be, as in the acting copy it was meant as a direction to the actors to be ready.

54. *keep seat*, used like 'keep house,' 'keep place,' 'keep pace,' 'keep promise.'

55. *upon a thought*, as soon as one can think a thought. So we have in I Henry IV. ii. 4. 241: 'And with a thought, seven of the eleven I paid.' See also Love's Labour's Lost, iv. 3. 330: 'As swift as thought.'

57. *You shall*, you will. Compare iii. 1. 125.

Ib. extend his passion, prolong his agitation. 'Passion' is used of any strong emotion, especially when outwardly manifested. Compare iv. 3. 114.

58. Here Lady Macbeth comes close to her husband, and speaks so as not to be heard by the guests, 'Are you a man?'

60. *O proper stuff!* mere or absolute nonsense, rubbish. We have 'proper' used in a contemptuous exclamation in Much Ado about Nothing, i. 3. 54: 'A proper squire!' and iv. 1. 312, of that play, 'A proper saying!' For 'stuff' see Measure for Measure, iii. 2. 5:

'O heavens, what stuff is here!'

and I Henry IV. iii. 1. 154:

'And such a deal of skimble-skamble stuff,
As puts me from my faith.'

62. *air-drawn* continues the figure suggested by the word 'painting' in the previous line.

63. *flaws*. Flaw, primarily a sudden gust of wind, is used metaphorically a sudden burst of passion. We have it in the former sense in Hamlet v. 1. 23

'O, that that earth, which kept the world in awe,
Should patch a wall to expel the winter's flaw!'

In 2 Henry VI. iii. 1. 354, it is used for civil commotion:

'Do calm the fury of this mad-bred flaw.'

64. *to*, compared to. See I Henry VI. iii. 2. 25:

'No way to that, for weakness, which she enter'd;'

and Cymbeline, iii. 3. 26: 'No life to ours.'

65. Compare Winter's Tale, ii. 1. 25:

'A sad tale's best for winter: I have one
Of sprites and goblins.'

66. *Authorized*, sanctioned by the authority of, warranted. The word used in the sense of 'justify' in Shakespeare's Sonnets, xxxv. 6:

'Authorizing thy trespass with compare.'

The principal accent in both passages is on the second syllable. So it also in Beaumont and Fletcher's Spanish Curate, i. 1:

'One quality of worth or virtue in him
That may authorize him to be a censor
Of me and of my manners;'

where 'authorize' is equivalent to 'warrant.' The word is not found in Milton's poetical works. Dryden uses it with the accent either on the first or second, syllable.

72, 73. We will leave the dead to be eaten by birds of prey. Compare Spenser, Fairy Queen, ii. 8. 16:

'What herce or steed (said he) should he have dight,
But be entombed in the raven or the kight?'

rfax's *Tasso*, Bk. xii. st. 79 :

' Let that self monster me in pieces rend,
And deep entomb me in his hollow chest.'

Leontinus called vultures "living sepulchres," γῦπες ἔμψυχοι τάφοι, he incurred the censure of Longinus.' Jortin.

maw, stomach, from Anglo-Saxon *maga*. It occurs again iv. 1. 23. King John, v. 7. 37 :

' And none of you will bid the winter come
To thrust his icy fingers in my maw.'

ends one of his most famous sonnets (xi. 14) with the word :

' Help us to save free conscience from the paw
Of hireling wolves, whose gospel is their maw.'

host vanishes. This stage direction was inserted by Rowe. From lows it is evidently required.

umane. So spelt in the folios. Theobald, in his second edition, t to 'human,' which has been generally adopted. The two mean- man' and 'humane' (like those of 'travel' and 'travail,' see ii. 4. 7) t in Shakespeare's time distinguished by a different spelling and iation. In both cases the word was pronounced by Shakespeare : accent on the first syllable. See for instance Coriolanus, iii. 1. 327 :

' It is the humane way : the other course
Will prove too bloody.'

seems to be one exception in Winter's Tale, iii. 2. 166. In Othello, 3, it occurs in prose. Milton observes the modern distinction in id pronunciation between 'human' and 'humane.' There are, as expected, some passages in Shakespeare where it is difficult to ie which of the two senses best fits the word. Indeed both might ed in the mind of the writer.

urged the gentle weal. For 'purge,' see v. 3. 52, and Richard II. i. 1. 153;

' Let 's purge this choler without letting blood.'

s to cleanse of disease, restore to health.

e is here to be taken, as grammarians say, proleptically : 'Ere humane urged the common weal and made it gentle.' Compare for the same tion i. 6. 3, and Richard II. ii. 3. 94. Theobald, on Warburton's sug- read 'gen'ral' for 'gentle,' and Seymour guessed 'ungentle.' For ee v. 2. 27. The word was used by Milton, as it is used now, only phrase 'weal and woe.'

murders. Shedding of blood became murder after humane statute had t as a crime.

me bas. The first folio reads 'times has,' the second and later folios, by nearly all editors, 'times have.' This, like all corrections made econd folio, is merely a conjectural emendation. What we have is the more likely correction.

were an end. Compare Richard II. v. 1. 69 :

' My guilt be on my head, and there an end.'

rib twenty mortal murders, with twenty deadly wounds. See lines f this scene. For 'mortal,' see iv. 3. 3, and Richard II. iii. 2. 21 :

' Whose double tongue may with a mortal touch
Throw death upon thy sovereign's enemies.'

84. *lack*. Compare Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 2. 172 :

'Let us, Lepidus,

Not lack your company.'

Ib. I do forget. Pope, intolerant of superfluous syllables, changed this to 'I forget.' For the same reason he struck out 'come' in line 87.

85. *muse*, wonder, in silent amazement. So Richard III. i. 3. 305 :

'I muse why she's at liberty.'

91, 92. *to all and bim we thirst*, *And all to all*, I earnestly desire to drink to the health of all present and of Banquo, and to wish all good wishes to all. See Timon of Athens, i. 2. 234 : 'All to you.' For 'thirst,' compare Julius Cæsar, iv. 3. 160 :

'My heart is thirsty for that noble pledge.'

See also Henry VIII. i. 4. 38 :

'This, to confirm my welcome;
And to you all, good health.'

92. Re-enter Ghost. The folios have 'Enter Ghost' after line 88. No doubt the Ghost reappears when Macbeth mentions 'our dear friend Banquo,' but is not immediately perceived by the king. There can be no reason for supposing that the Ghost is that of Duncan, as some have supposed, contrary to stage tradition, the testimony of Simon Forman (quoted in our Preface), and the natural sense of the context.

95. *speculation*. Compare Troilus and Cressida, iii. 3. 109 :

'Eye to eye opposed

Salutes each other with each other's form;
For speculation turns not to itself
Till it hath travell'd and is mirror'd there
Where it may see itself.'

The eyes are called 'speculative instruments' in Othello, i. 3. 271. Johnson, quoting this passage, explains 'speculation' by 'the power of sight'; but it means more than this—the intelligence of which the eye is the medium, and which is perceived in the eye of a living man. So the eye is called 'that most pure spirit of sense,' in Troilus and Cressida, iii. 3. 106; and we have the haste that looks through the eyes, i. 2. 46 of this play, and a similar thought, iii. 1. 127. See also 1 Henry VI. ii. 4. 24, and Love's Labour's Lost, v. 2. 848 :

'The window of my heart, mine eye.'

96. Compare i. 7. 46.

100. We have a 'Russian bear' mentioned in Henry V. iii. 7. 154.

101. *arm'd*, eased in the armour of an impenetrable hide. The word 'armed' is used both of defensive armour and offensive weapons.

It. its Hyrcan tiger. Compare 3 Henry VI. i. 4. 155 :

'More inhuman, more inexorable,

O, ten times more, than tigers of Hyrcania.'

And Hamlet, ii. 2. 472 :

'The rugged Pyrrhus, like the Hyrcanian beast.'

Daniel, in his Sonnets (xix.) published in 1594, speaks of 'Hyrcan tigers' and 'ruthless bears.' 'Hyrcanian deserts' are mentioned in The Merchant of Venice, ii. 7. 41. The name 'Hyrcania' was given to a country of sand dunes, south of the Caspian, which was also called the Hyrcanian Sea.

English poets probably derived their ideas of Hyrcania and the tigers from Pliny, *Natural History*, Bk. viii. c. 18, but through some other medium than Holland's translation, which was not published till 1601. It is perhaps worth notice that the rhinoceros is mentioned in Holland's Pliny on the page opposite to that in which he speaks of 'tigers bred in Hircania.'

104. Compare Richard II. i. 1. 62-66:

‘Which to maintain I would allow him odds,
And meet him, were I tied to run afoot
Even to the frozen ridges of the Alps,
Or any other ground inhabitible,
Where ever Englishman durst set his foot.’

105. *If trembling I inhabit then, protest me . . .* There are few passages of our author which have given rise to so much discussion as this. The reading and punctuation given in our text are those of the first folio. The second and later folios place the comma after 'inhabit,'

‘If trembling I inhabit, then protest me . . .’

Pope read;

‘If trembling I inhibit, then protest me,’ &c.

Theobald proposed:

‘If trembling me inhibit, then protest me,’ &c.

The reading of most modern editors is the alteration of Pope's reading suggested by Steevens and adopted by Malone:

‘If trembling I inhibit thee, protest me,’ &c.

Mr. Bullock proposes:

‘If trembling I unknight me, then protest me,’ &c.

Another conjecture, first published in the Cambridge Shakespeare, is

‘If trembling I inherit, then protest me,’ &c.

where 'trembling' must be taken as the accusative governed by 'inherit.' But this seems a strange expression, notwithstanding that our author uses 'inherit,' as well as 'heir,' in a more general sense than it is used now-a-days. It is possible after all that the reading of the first folio may be right, and 'inhabit' be used in the sense of 'keep at home,' 'abide under a roof' as contrasted with wandering in a desert. This is Horne Tooke's interpretation, *Divisions of Purley*, vol. ii. p. 53. But we can find no other example of this sense. Henley says: 'Shakespeare here uses the verb "inhabit" in a neutral sense, to express continuance in a given situation; and Milton has employed it in a similar manner:

“Meanwhile inhabit lax, ye powers of heaven.”'

[*Paradise Lost*, vii. 162.] Retaining 'inhabit,' a more satisfactory sense would be made by substituting 'here' for 'then,' an easy change:

‘If trembling I inhabit here, protest me,’ &c.

106. *The baby of a girl.* The infant of a very young mother would be likely to be puny and weak. Sidney Walker however understands 'baby' here to mean 'doll,' quoting two passages from Sir Philip Sidney, and referring to Ben Jonson's *Bartholomew Fair* *passim*; but the word is not used elsewhere in this sense by Shakespeare. The following passage from Hamlet, i. 3. 101, 105, tends to confirm the former interpretation: 'You speak like a green girl . . . think yourself a baby.' When Sidney Walker laid down the following limitation: 'Babe was used only in the sense of *infant*; baby

might mean either *infant* or *doll*,' he forgot this passage of King John iii. 4. 58 :

‘If I were mad I should forget my son,
Or madly think a babe of clouts were he.’

Florio (Ital. Dict.) has ‘Pupa,’ a baby or puppet like a girl.’ For the meaning of ‘protest,’ see note on v. 2. II.

107. *mockery*, mimicry, because the Ghost assumed Banquo’s form. So Troilus and Cressida, iii. 3. 153 :

‘A rusty mail
In monumental mockery.’

And Richard II. iv. 1. 260 : ‘A mockery king of snow.’

109. *displaced*, deranged.

Ib. broke, broken. So we have ‘spoke,’ ‘took,’ ‘shook,’ ‘writ,’ wrote and many other instances, in which the preterite and participle have the same form. See i. 4. 3; v. 8. 26. When the rhyme requires it, in Spenser and Fairfax, we find even ‘descend,’ ‘forsake,’ ‘know,’ and so forth, used for ‘descended,’ ‘forsaken,’ ‘known.’

110. *admired*, ‘admirable,’ in the sense in which we find the word used in Midsummer Night’s Dream, v. 1. 27 : ‘strange and admirable.’ As ‘admired’ is found here in the sense of ‘worthy of wonder,’ so we have ‘despised’ for ‘despicable,’ Richard II. ii. 3. 95; ‘detested’ for ‘detestable,’ ii. 3. 109; ‘unavoided’ for ‘unavoidable,’ ii. 1. 268; ‘unvalued’ for ‘invaluable,’ Richard III. i. 4. 27.

111. *overcome*, spread over, and so, overshadow. Compare Spenser’s Fairy Queen, iii. 7. 4 :

‘Till at length she came
To an hilles side, which did to her bewray
A little valley subject to the same,
All coverd with thick woodes that quite it overcame.’

Thus we find ‘overgone,’ Fairfax’s Tasso, Bk. viii. st. 18 :

‘So was the place with darkness overgone.’

113. The word ‘disposition’ is used by Shakespeare not only in its modern sense of settled character, *ἡθος*, but also in the sense of temporary mood, and in this latter sense we think it is used here. Compare King Lear, i. 4. 241 :

‘Put away
These dispositions, that of late transform you
From what you rightly are.’

And Hamlet, i. 5. 172 :

‘To put an antic disposition on.’

Ib. owe is of course used in the sense of ‘own,’ ‘possess.’ For instances of this very common usage, see i. 3. 76, i. 4. 10, and Tempest, iii. 1. 45 :

‘The noblest grace she owed.’

See also our note on Richard II. iv. 1. 185. The general sense of the passage may therefore be thus expressed : ‘You make me a stranger even to my own feelings, unable to comprehend the motive of my fear.’ He is not addressing his wife alone, but the whole company. He is perhaps staggered by the fact that every one except himself is unmoved.

116. *mine*, i. e. the ruby of my cheeks.

119. *Stand not upon*, do not insist upon precedence. We still say 'Do not stand upon ceremony.' Compare Richard II. iv. 1. 33:

'If that thy valour stand on sympathy,'

as we have explained it in the note, 'If your valour is so punctilious as to stand upon an antagonist of similar rank.' See also 3 Henry VI. iv. 7. 58:

'Wherefore stand you on nice points?'

122. *It*, the bloody deed which fills Macbeth's thoughts.

Ib. In the folios the line is pointed thus:

'It will haue blood they say:

Blood will haue blood.'

d this is retained by Delius. Pope made the alteration, which we have adopted because 'Blood will have blood' is the proverb current in men's mouths: 'they say.'

123. *Stones have been known to move*. Probably Shakespeare is here alluding some story in which the stones covering the corpse of a murdered man are said to have moved of themselves and so revealed the secret.

Ib. and trees to speak. This, as Steevens has remarked, probably refers the story of the tree which revealed to Æneas the murder of Polydorus, *Egil, Æneid*, iii. 22. 599, imitated by Tasso, Ger. Lib. c. xiii. st. 41-43.

124. *Augures*. This is the spelling of the folios, which was altered by Leobald to 'Augurs.' In Florio's Italian Dictionary, 1611, the word 'ugure' is given as the equivalent both for *augurio*, soothsaying, and *guro*, a soothsayer. In the edition of 1598 'augure' is only given as the translation of *augurio*, and it is in this sense that it is used here. The word occurs nowhere else in Shakespeare. For 'augur' in our modern sense he says 'augurer,' Julius Caesar, ii. 1. 200, and ii. 2. 37; Coriolanus, ii. 1. 1; Antony and Cleopatra, iv. 12. 4, and v. 2. 337. We find 'augure' used in the use of 'augur' or 'augurer,' in Holland's Pliny, Bk. viii. c. 28, which was published in 1601. Rowe, not knowing the true sense of 'augure' in the present passage, changed the text to

'Augures that understood relations.'

Barburton made a further change, 'understand.'

Ib. understood relations. By the word 'relation' is meant, as Johnson says, 'the connection of effects with causes; to understand relations as an augur, is to know how those things relate to each other, which have no visible combination or dependence.' Compare the expression in v. 3. 5, 'all mortal consequences.'

125. *maggot-pies*, magpies. Cotgrave gives 'meggatapye' as one equivalent for the French *pie*.

Ib. choughb, mentioned in The Tempest, ii. 1. 265, as a talking bird:

'I myself could make

A chough of as deep chat.'

Cotgrave gives 'a Cornish chough; or, the red-billed Rooke' as a translation of the French *grole*. It is known by naturalists as *Pyrrhocorax*.

126. *What is the night?* An unusual expression for 'What is the time of night?' or 'How goes the night?' which we have had in this play, ii. 1. 1.

127. *at odds*, contesting, quarrelling. The phrase is frequent in Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, i. 2. 5; King Lear, i. 3. 5. Lady Macbeth, worn out by the effort she has made to maintain her self-possession in the presence of

her guests, answers briefly and mournfully to her husband's questions, add no word of comment, much less of reproach. Thus the part was rendered by Miss Helen Faucit, one of the best of all modern interpreters of Shakespeare.

128. *How sayst thou, that . . .* i.e. What do you think of Macduff's refusing to come at our bidding?

Ib. denies, refuses. See Richard II. ii. 1. 204 : 'Deny his offer'd homag And I Henry IV. i. 3. 29 :

'My liege, I did deny no prisoners.'

130. *by the way*, casually.

131. *a one*. Theobald, offended by this colloquial phrase, read, Davenant, 'a thane.' Grant White read 'a man.' We still say 'never a one,' 'many a one,' 'not a single one.'

131, 132. This is suggested by Holinshed.

133. Pope, for the sake of the metre, read :

'Betimes I will unto the weird sisters,'
and in the next line 'I'm' for 'I am.'

134. *bent*, resolved, determined. Compare Midsummer Night's Dream iii. 2. 145 :

'I see you all are bent
To set against me for your merriment.'

136, 137. Compare Midsummer Night's Dream, iii. 2. 47-49 :

'If thou hast slain Lysander in his sleep,
Being o'er shoes in blood, plunge in the deep,
And kill me too.'

For 'stepp'd in,' compare The Taming of the Shrew, i. 2. 83. The preposition 'in' is similarly repeated, Coriolanus, ii. 1. 18 : 'In what enormity is Marcus poor in?'

138. For regularity of construction we should have either 'To return' or 'going,' which indeed Hanmer put in his text. Steevens remarks that this idea has been borrowed by Dryden in his OEdipus, iv. 1 :

'I have already pass'd
The middle of the stream ; and to return
Seems greater labour than to venture o'er.'

140. Which must be put in action before people have an opportunity of examining them. We have the word 'scann'd' in Hamlet, iii. 3. 75, in the same sense as here, 'examined.'

Ib. may is used in the sense of 'can,' as in The Merchant of Venice, i. 3. 7 : 'May you stead me?'

141. You lack sleep, which preserves all men's nature from decay.

142. *self-abuse*, self-delusion. The verb 'abuse' is used for delude, deceive, in Tempest, v. 1. 112 :

'Some enchanted trifle to abuse me.'

We have the substantive in the sense of 'deception' in Henry V. ii. chorus line 32 : 'The abuse of distance.' Shakespeare also employs the word in the sense of 'ill-usage,' and in that of 'railing on,' 'reviling.'

143. *the initiate fear*, the fear which attends on the commencement of career of guilt before the criminal is hardened.

144. *in deed*. Theobald was the first to make this necessary c

folios, followed by Rowe and Pope, have 'indeed' as one word. Hanmer necessarily changed it to 'in deeds.'

Scene V.

ter the three Witches, meeting Hecate. This stage-direction is from olio. Some commentators remark that it is odd to find a goddess of cal mythology brought in among the creatures of northern and modern stition. The incongruity, however, is found in all the poets of the issance. Tasso, Ger. Lib. c. xiii. sts. 6 and 10, makes the wizard 10 invoke the 'citizens of Avernus' and Pluto. In that poem the Fury 0 is as busy as Tisiphone in the *Æneid*. As far back as the fourth century uncil of Ancyra is said to have condemned the pretensions of witches, n the night-time they rode abroad, or feasted with their mistress, who ne of the Pagan goddesses, Minerva, Sibylla, or Diana, or else Herodias. 's Discovery of Witchcraft, Bk. iii. ch. 16). The canons which con his condemnation are of doubtful authenticity. They are printed in e's Conciliorum Collectio, tom. i. col. 1798, ed. Paris, 1715. Hecate of e is only another name for Diana. But in truth witchcraft is no modern tition. Witches were believed in by the vulgar in the time of Horace plicitly as in the time of Shakespeare. And the belief that the Pagan were really existent as evil demons is one which has come down from ery earliest ages of Christianity.

Hecate, pronounced as a dissyllable, as also in Midsummer Night's m. v. 2. 391 :

'By the triple Hecate's team.'

in ii. 1. 52, and iii. 2. 41, of this play. The only passage of Shakespeare hich 'Hecate' is a trisyllable is in I Henry VI. iii. 2. 64:

'I speak not to that railing Hecate.'

Ben Jonson and Milton use the word as a dissyllable.

angrily, angrily. See King John, iv. 1. 82 :

'Nor look upon the iron angrily.'

close, secret. Compare I Henry IV. ii. 3. 113 :

'And for secrecy,

No lady closer.'

The author might think himself entitled to give the name of Acheron y cave or pit, even in Scotland, communicating with the infernal regions. eron' is mentioned in Midsummer Night's Dream, iii. 2. 357, and Titus onicus, iv. 3. 44. It is associated with witchcraft in Milton's Comus, 604:

'But for that damn'd magician, let him be girt

With all the grisly legions that troop

Under the sooty flag of Acheron.'

in Tasso, Ger. Lib. c. ix. st. 59, the evil spirits are bid to return 'alle d'Acheronte oscure.'

Pope corrected the metre of this line by reading :

'Unto a dismal, fatal end.'

. profound, deep, and therefore ready to fall. Johnson however inter- 'a drop that has profound, deep or hidden qualities.' Whatever be the ing, the word rhymes to 'ground,' which is the main reason for its

introduction here. Milton is fond of using two epithets, one preceding other following the noun; as 'the lowest pit profound,' Translating Psalm viii. 'The "vaporous drop" seems to have been meant for the as the *virus lunare* of the ancients, being a foam which the moon supposed to shed on particular herbs or other objects, when strongly soothed by enchantment. Lucan introduces Erichtho using it, *Pharsalia*, Bk. vi. [

"Et virus large lunare ministrat." (Steevens).

26. *sleights*, arts, stratagems, feats of cunning or dexterity. The word is used 3 Henry VI. iv. 2. 20:

'As Ulysses and stout Diomede

With sleight and manhood stole to Rhesus' tents.'

It is a very favourite word with Fairfax. See his *Tasso*, Bk. ii. st. 28; Bk. st. 19; Bk. iv. st. 25, 87; Bk. v. st. 64.

27. *artificial*, made, or made visible, by art. So *Timon of Athens*, i. 1
‘Artificial strife

Lives in these touches, livelier than life.’

The word is used with an active sense in *Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2

‘We, Hermia, like two artificial gods,

Have with our needles created both one flower.’

29. *confusion*, destruction. See ii. 3. 47, and note.

32. *security*, carelessness. Webster, *Duchess of Malfi*, v. 2, has the following strong metaphor:

‘Security some men call the suburbs of hell,
Only a dead wall between.’

See our notes on *Richard II.* ii. 1. 266; iii. 2. 34; and v. 3. 43.

33. The stage direction in the folio runs thus: 'Sing within. Come come away, &c.' In Davenant's version of *Macbeth*, published 1652, a passage of some forty lines, a dialogue in rhymed verse between Hecate and other spirits, is introduced. This was supposed to be his own composition, supplying the omission in Shakespeare's text, till in the year 1779 Steevens discovered the MS. play of *The Witch*, by Thomas Middleton, in which the whole passage is found. See what we have said on this subject in Preface. From what Hecate says, 'Hark, I am called,' it is probable she took no part in the song, which perhaps consisted only of the two lines of the following passage from Middleton. We give it according to Dyce's edition, p. 303:

‘*Song above.*

Come away, come away,
Hecate, Hecate, come away!

Hec. I come, I come, I come, I come
With all the speed I may
With all the speed I may
Where's Stadlin?

Voice above. Here.

Hec. Where's Puckle?

Voice above. Here,
And Hoppo too, and Hellwain too;
We lack but you, we lack but you;
Come away, make up the count.

Hec. I will but 'noint and then I mount.

[*A spirit like a cat descends.*]

Voice above. There 's one comes down to fetch his dues,

A kiss, a coll, a sip of blood;

And why thou stay'st so long

I muse, I muse,

Since the air's so sweet and good.

Hec. O, art thou come?

What news, what news?

Spirit. All goes still to our delight:

Either come, or else

Refuse, refuse.

Hec. Now I'm furnish'd for the flight.

Firestone. Hark, hark, the cat sings a brave treble
in her own language.

Hec. [going up] Now I go, now I fly,

Malkin my sweet spirit and I.

O, what a dainty pleasure 'tis

To ride in the air

When the moon shines fair,

And sing and dance, and toy and kiss!

Over woods, high rocks and mountains,

Over seas, our mistress' fountains,

Over steep towers and turrets,

We fly by night 'mongst troops of spirits:

No ring of bells to our ears sounds,

No howls of wolves, no yelps of hounds;

No, not the noise of water's breach,

Or cannon's throat our height can reach.'

last line but five, Davenant substituted 'steeples' for 'steep,' doubtlessly. Possibly he found it in the MS. of Middleton from which he

Scene VI.

place of this scene is uncertain. Capell first put 'Forres,' which will well as any other. Johnson conjectured that for 'another lord' we read 'Angus.'

Your thoughts can supply the meaning which my speech does not s.

borne, carried on, conducted. So line 17 of this scene, and Much Ado Nothing, ii. 3. 229: 'The conference was sadly borne,' i. e. gravely cted.

narry, a corruption of Mary. Compare Richard II. i. 4. 16.

Who cannot want, who can help thinking. The sentence, if analysed, ses exactly the converse of that which is its obvious meaning. This iction arises from a confusion of thought common enough when a

negative is expressed or implied, and is so frequent in Greek as to be sanctioned by usage. Compare e. g. Herodotus, iv. 118: ήκει γάρ δι οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐπ' ἡμέας η οὐ καὶ ἐπὶ ἡμέας, and Thucydides, iii. 36 τὸ βούλευμα πόλιν δλην διαφθέραι μᾶλλον η οὐ τὸς αἰτίους. It would be easy to find instances in all English writers of Shakespeare's time. The following from his own works, Winter's Tale, iii. 2. 55:

‘I ne'er heard yet

That any of these bolder vices wanted
Less impudence to gainsay what they did
Than to perform it first.’

Winter's Tale, i. 2. 260:

‘Whereof the execution did cry out
Against the non-performance.’

King Lear, ii. 4. 140:

‘I have hope
You less know how to value her desert
Than she to scant her duty.’

Ib. monstrous. A trisyllable. See note i. 5. 37.

10. *fact*, deed. Compare i Henry VI. iv. 1. 30:

‘To say the truth, this fact was infamous.’

11. *straight*, immediately. See The Merchant of Venice, ii. 9. 1: the curtain straight.'

12. *tear*, comparing Macbeth to a lion or other beast of prey. The comparison is anything but apt. We suspect that this passage did not come from the hand of Shakespeare.

13. *tbralls*, bondsmen, captives. Used thrice elsewhere by Shakespeare in his dramas; e. g. i Henry VI. i. 2. 117:

‘Meantime look gracious on thy prostrate thrall.’

Again in the same play, ii. 3. 36, and in Richard III. iv. 1. 46. The w Anglo-Saxon is *tbræl*.

14. Pope omitted ‘and.’

15. *any beart alive*, the heart of any man alive, as in iii. 4. 14 natures’ means the nature of all men.

17. *borne*. Compare line 3 of this scene.

19. *an't*. So Theobald. The folios as usual have ‘and ’t.’ The spelling is used to avoid ambiguity, and is more consistent with the etymology word. It is derived from the Anglo-Saxon *unnan*, to grant, concede, ‘if’, i.e. ‘gif’, is said to be derived from *gifan*, to give. See our note on The Merchant of Venice, ii. 2. 53, and iv. 1. 441; and Richard II. iv.

21. *from*, owing to, in consequence of.

Ib. broad, open, plain-spoken. Compare Timon of Athens, iii. ‘Who can speak broader than he that has no house to put his head? Such may rail against great buildings.’

21, 22. *fail'd His presence*. An elliptical construction. We have used as a transitive verb, King Lear, ii. 4. 144:

‘I cannot think my sister in the least
Would fail her obligation;’

and in this play, iii. 1. 2: ‘Fail not our feast.’

24. *bestows himself*. See iii. 1. 29.

5. *tyrant* is here used not in our modern sense but in that of ‘usurper,’ shown by the following passage, 3 Henry VI. iii. 3. 69-72:

‘For how can tyrants safely govern home,
Unless abroad they purchase great alliance?
To prove him tyrant this reason may suffice,
That Henry liveth still.’

in iv. 3. 67, ‘a tyranny’ means ‘usurpation,’ as interpreted by what follows.

6. *bolds*, keeps, withholds.

7. *Of*. Used as in line 4: ‘Was pitied of Macbeth.’

8. *the most pious Edward*, Edward the Confessor.

9. *upon bis aid*, in his aid, or to his aid. The preposition is similarly used, Richard II. iii. 2. 203:

‘And all your southern gentlemen in arms
Upon his party.’

10. *Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives*. This seems a strange use. Malone proposed a transposition:

‘Our feasts and banquets free from bloody knives.’

11. somewhat similar use of the verb ‘to free’ occurs in the Epilogue to the Merchant, line 18:

‘Prayer
Which pierces so that it assaults
Mercy itself and frees all faults.’

12. *free honours*, honours such as freemen receive from a lawful master.

13. *exasperate*. Verbs derived from Latin participial forms do not necessarily have a ‘d’ final in the participle passive, a licence dictated by euphony to avoid the recurrence of dental sounds. Compare Troilus and Cressida, v. 4:

‘Why art thou then exasperate?’

Titus Andronicus, i. 1. 14:

‘The imperial seat to virtue consecrate.’

Measure for Measure, ii. 2. 154:

‘Whose minds are dedicate
To nothing temporal.’

we have in Fairfax’s *Tasso*, Bk. viii. st. 69:

‘By this false hand, contaminate with blood,’

‘contaminate’ for ‘contaminated.’ This licence is most common in verbs derived from the passive participle of Latin verbs of the first conjugation, but is not confined exclusively to them. We find for example ‘neglect’ for ‘neglected’ in Fairfax’s *Tasso*, Bk. viii. st. 30:

‘He will not that this body lie neglect.’

14. same usage occasionally obtains in other verbs ending with a dental ‘d,’ but not derived from a Latin participle, as e.g. ‘commit’ for ‘committed,’ Fairfax’s *Tasso*, Bk. x. st. 61:

‘To take revenge for sin and shameful crime

‘Gainst kind commit by those who nould repent,’

who would not repent.

15. *the king*. So Hanmer. The folios have ‘*their* king.’

40. *absolute*, positive, peremptory. Compare Coriolanus, iii. 1. 9.
 His absolute "shall"? 'Mark you'

41. *cloudy*, gloomy, sullen. See 1 Henry IV. iii. 2. 83:
 Such aspect
 As cloudy men use to their adversaries.'

Ib. turns me bis back. 'Me' here is a kind of enclitic adding viv
 the description. Compare The Taming of the Shrew, i. 2. 8, 11.

44. Pope read:
 'Advise him to a care to hold . . .'
 And Steevens conjectured:
 'Advise him caution and to hold . . .'

48, 49. *suffering country Under a band accursed.* For 'country'
 under . . . Compare Richard II. iii. 2. 8:
 'As a long-parted mother with her child.'

'And Timon of Athens, iv. 2. 13:
 'A dedicated beggar to the air.'

And see v. 8. 66 of the present play.

ACT IV.

Scene I.

1. *brinded*. The more usual form of this word is 'brindled,' which used in several provincial dialects with the sense of streaked, or coloured. Milton, *Par. Lost*, vii. 466, speaks of the 'brinded mane lion, and in *Comus*, 443, of 'the brinded lioness,' evidently using the sense of tawny.

2. *Tbrice and once*. The witch's way of saying 'four times.' Cf like other people who are no conjurors, believed in the 'luck numbers.'

'Witchcraft loveth numbers odd.'

Fairfax's *Tasso*, Bk. xiii.

2. *bedge-pig*, hedge-hog, as the animal is always called elsewhere Shakespeare.

3. *Harpier*. Probably, as Steevens says, this spirit's name is a corruption of Harpy. Nearly the same corruption is found in Marlowe's *Tamburlaine*, quarto edition of 1590:

'And like a harper tires upon my life.'

The error is corrected in the octavo edition of the same year. See ed. of Marlowe's works, 1858, p. 19. The Hebrew word *Habar*, 'in mentioned in Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*, xii. 1, may be the original word.

6. *Toad that under cold stone*. The missing syllable of this word.

■ conjecturally supplied in various ways. Davenant put ‘mossy’ for ‘cold’; we ‘the cold;’ Steevens ‘coldest.’ Keightley reads ‘underneath’ for der.’ Perhaps however the line is right as it stands, the two syllables ‘d stone’ when slowly pronounced being equivalent to three, as Tempest, I. 110:

‘Earth’s increase, foison plenty,’

Midsummer Night’s Dream, ii. 1. 7:

‘Swifter than the moon’s sphere.’

5. The imagination of the poets contemporary with Shakespeare ran riot devising loathsome ingredients for witches’ messes. Compare Webster, *hess of Malfi*, ii. 1, p 67, ed. Dyce, 1857: ‘One would suspect it for a of witchcraft, to find in it the fat of serpents, spawn of snakes, Jews’ le, &c.’ Lucan perhaps excels them all. See the *Pharsalia*, Bk. vi. 67–681:

‘Huc quidquid fetu genuit Natura sinistro
Miscetur,’ &c.

. The word ‘swelter’ is generally used of the effect of heat. Webster uses it, ‘to exude like sweat.’ Steevens quotes from the old translation *Toccaccio*, 1620, ‘an huge and mighty toad even weltering (as it were) in sole full of poison.’

7. *Adder’s fork*, the double or forked tongue of the adder. Compare *Measure for Measure*, iii. 1. 16:

‘For thou dost fear the soft and tender fork
Of a poor worm.’

re ‘worm’ is used generally. Compare also *Midsummer Night’s Dream* I. 11, where newt, blindworm, &c., are mentioned together. The dworm is the same as the slowworm. Compare Drayton, *Noah’s Flood*, 481:

‘The small-eyed slowworm held of many blind.’

Suffolk proverb runs somehow thus:

‘If the viper could hear and the slowworm could see,
Then England from serpents would never be free.’

e blindworm is called in *Timon of Athens*, iv. 3. 182, the ‘eyeless worm’d worm.’

18. *bowlet’s*, the spelling of the folios, altered by Pope to ‘owlet’s.’ In llard’s translation of Pliny, the seventeenth chapter of the tenth book is f Owles, or Howlets’; and Cotgrave (Fr. Dict.) gives ‘Hulotte; f. A dgehowlet,’ and ‘Huette; f. An Howlet, or the little Horne-Owle.’

13. *mummy* was used as a medicine both long before and long after our bor’s time. Sir Thomas Browne, in his *Fragment on Mummies*, tells us t Francis the First always carried mummy with him as a panacea against disorders. Some used it for epilepsy, some for gout, some used it as a tic. He goes on: ‘The common opinion of the virtues of mummy bred t consumption thereof, and princes and great men contended for this age panacea, wherein Jews dealt largely manufacturing mummies from l carcases and giving them the names of kings, while specifics were pounded from crosses and gibbet leavings.’ The same author, in his *riataphia* (ch. v.) says: ‘The Egyptian mummies which Cambyses spared, ice now consumeth. Mummy is become merchandize, Mizraim cures

wounds, and Pharaoh is sold for balsams.' In Webster, *The White I* i. 1, we find : 'Your followers

Have swallowed you like mummia, and, being sick,
With such unnatural and horrid physic,
Vomit you up i' the kennel.'

Ib. maw, stomach. See iii. 4. 73. The word is used by Webster, *White Devil*, p 23, ed. Dyce, 1857 :

'Die with these pills in your most cursed maw.'

Ib. gulf, in the sense of arm of the sea, is derived from the French *golfo*, and connected with the Greek *κόλπος*: but in the *sens* whirlpool or swallowing eddy, it is connected with the Dutch *gulper*, 'gulp,' to swallow, and with the old Dutch *golpe*, a whirlpool. So W wood. 'Gulf' with the latter derivation, is applied also to the stomach voracious animals. Delius translates it here 'Schlund.'

24. *ravin'd*, gorged with prey. This participle does not occur again Shakespeare. Pope read 'ravelling,' and Rann adopted Monck Mason's conjecture 'ravin,' which occurs in *All's Well that Ends Well*, iii. 2. 120

'The ravin lion when he roar'd

With sharp constraint of hunger.'

The word 'ravined' is found in the sense of 'greedily eaten' in Ph Fletcher's *Locusts*, 1627, quoted by Steevens [Canto iii. st. 18] :

'Whom that Greeke leopard no sooner spi'de,

But slue, devour'd, and fill'd his empty maw :

But with his raven'd prey his bowells broke ;

So into foure divides his brazen yoke.'

The verb 'ravin up,' to devour eagerly, is used by Shakespeare in this ii. 4. 28; and 'ravin down,' *Measure for Measure*, i. 2. 123.

25. *digg'd*. We have this form of the participle in *1 Henry IV* i. 3

'It was great pity, so it was,

This villanous saltpetre should be digg'd

Out of the bowels of the harmless earth.'

We have the preterite of the same form in *Richard II*. iii. 3. 169 :

'Two kinsmen digg'd their graves with weeping eyes.'

28. *Sliver'd*, slipped off. The word would only be used of a slip or not of a large bough. It is used with 'disbranch' in *King Lear*, iv. 2. :

'She that herself will sliver and disbranch

From her material sap.'

The noun 'sliver,' a twig, is used in *Hamlet*, iv. 7. 174: 'An envious broke.'

Ib. the moon's eclipse was a most unlucky time for lawful entry and therefore suitable for evil designs. Compare Milton, *Par. Lost*, i. 5

'As whén the sun new-risen

Looks through the horizontal misty air

Shorn of his beams, or from behind the moon

In dim eclipse disastrous twilight sheds

On half the nations.'

And in *Lycidas*, he says of the unlucky ship that was wrecked, line 10:

'It was that fatal and perfidious barque

Built in the eclipse.'

22. *slab*, thick, slimy. The same word is found as a substantive, meaning or slime. There is also 'slabber,' a verb, to soil. Another form of theative is 'slabby.' We find no other example of the adjective 'slab.' Logically it is doubtless related to 'slobbery,' which we find in Henry V.

23. i. 13: 'A slobbery and a dirty farm.'

23. *chaudron*, entrails. Probably, like the German *Kaldunen*, with which it is connected, 'chaudron' is a plural noun and should be spelt 'audren.' It is spelt 'chaldern' in Cotgrave, who gives 'calves chaldern' a translation of *Fraise*. We find however 'chaudrons,' or 'chaldrons,' one of Middleton's plays, vol. iii. p. 55, ed. Dyce, 1840; 'calves' chaldrons and chitterlings.'

24. *ingredients*. Rowe. The folios have 'ingredience.' See note on i. 7. Milton has 'ingredients,' Paradise Lost, xi. 417.

25. Music and a song: *Black spirits, &c.* This is verbatim the stage-direction of the folio. Rowe, following Davenant's version, printed the *za* thus:

‘Black spirits and white,
Blue spirits and gray,
Mingle, mingle, mingle,
You that mingle may.’

tenant took this from Middleton's Witch (vol. ii. p. 328, ed. Dyce, 1840), substituting 'Blue' for 'Red' in the second line.

26. *conjure* seems to be used by Shakespeare always with the accent on first syllable, except in two instances, Romeo and Juliet, ii. i. 26, and Othello, i. 3. 105. In both these passages Shakespeare says 'conjúre' where we should say 'cónjуре.' In all other cases he uses 'conjuré' whether means (1) 'adjure,' (2) 'conspire,' or (3) 'use magic arts.'

27. *yesty*, foaming, frothing like yeast. The word occurs in Hamlet, v. 198, in the sense of 'frothy.'

28. *bladed corn*, corn in the blade, before it is in the ear. The epithet used with 'grass,' Midsummer Night's Dream, i. i. 211:

‘Decking with liquid pearl the bladed grass.’

29. following his MS. Corrector, reads 'bleaded corn,' that is, ripe corn.

30. *inton* refers very appositely to Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft (Bk. i.

31. first published in 1584, and doubtless well known to Shakespeare: 'And it Ouid affirmeth, that they can raise and suppress lightening and thunder, and haile, clouds and winds, tempests and earthquakes. Others doo , that they can pull downe the moone and the starres . . . Some that can transference corne in the blade from one place to another.'

32. *lodged*, laid. Compare Richard II. iii. 3. 162:

‘We'll make foul weather with despised tears;
Our sighs and they shall lodge the summer corn.’

33. 2 Henry VI. iii. 2. 176:

‘Like to the summer's corn by tempest lodged.’

34. 37, 58. *slope Their beads*, a very unusual construction. The word 'slope' does not occur elsewhere in Shakespeare's dramas either as substantive or verb.

35. *germens*. The first and second folios read 'germaine'; the third and fourth 'germain.' Pope corrected it to 'germains'; Theobald to 'germins.'

The word occurs in King Lear, iii. 2. 8:

‘Crack nature’s moulds, all germens spill at once
That make ungrateful man! ’

where it is spelt ‘germaines’ or ‘germains’ in all the old editions. meaning of course is ‘fruitful seeds,’ and, as Mr. R. G. White says, the is here used in the largest figurative sense. Mr. Halliwell reads ‘ge interpreting it ‘kindred.’ For the sense, compare Winter’s Tale, iv. 4

‘Let nature crush the sides o’ the earth together
And mar the seeds within! ’

Ib. tumble is here the subjunctive, like ‘be lodged’ in l. 55.

60. *Even till destruction sicken.* Destruction is here personified supposed to be surfeited with ravage. For this sense of ‘sicken,’ cc Twelfth Night, i. 1. 3:

‘Give me excess of it, that, surfeiting,
The appetite may sicken, and so die.’

A somewhat similar personification is found in the dirge which Collins for Cymbeline:

‘Beloved till life can charm no more,
And mourn’d till Pity’s self be dead.’

62. *t thou’dst.* So Capell, in accordance with modern usage. The and earlier editors read ‘th’ hadst.’

65. *nine farrow*, farrow, or litter, of nine. The word ‘farrow’ from the Anglo-Saxon *fearb*, a little pig, or litter of pigs. ‘To farrow’ in use, meaning ‘to bring forth pigs.’ The substantive is found in Hc Pliny, Bk. viii. c. 51: ‘One sow may bring at one farrow twentie pi

Ib. sweaten. A form of the participle not found elsewhere.

68. *defly.* ‘Deft,’ apt, fit, is connected with Anglo-Saxon *gea* p.p. *gedæft*, to be fit, ready, prepared.

Ib. The ‘armed head’ which rises from the cauldron, represents, as first remarked in his ‘Critical Observations,’ 1746, Macbeth’s own which Macduff cuts off after slaying him in fight (v. 8. 53). This additional force to the words ‘He knows thy thought.’

74. *barp’d my fear aright*, struck, as it were, the key-note of my f

76. The ‘bloody child’ represents Macduff, ‘from his mother’s womb timely ripp’d’ (v. 8. 14, 15). Observe, too, that the second appellation Macduff, is ‘more potent than the first,’ Macbeth.

82. *wbat need I fear of thee?* what fear need I have of thee?

84. *take a bond of fate.* Macbeth has just been assured that M whom he supposes to be comprised among those ‘of woman born,’ sh harm him. By slaying Macduff he will bind fate to perform the promise, ‘he will put it out of fate’s power to break the promise, ‘referring Mr. Rushton (Shakespeare a Lawyer, p. 20), ‘not to a single, but to ditional bond, under or by virtue of which, when forfeited, double th cipal sum was recoverable.’ In iii. 2. 49 the same figure is used different application.

85. *pale-hearted fear.* Compare ii. 2. 64, and v. 3. 15.

86. The ‘child crowned, with a tree in his hand,’ represents Malc as he advances to the reconquest of his kingdom, bids every soldier bough before him (v. 4. 4).

the round And top of sovereignty, a stately periphrasis, suggested than descriptive of, a closed crown, and including in its poetic much more than the mere symbol of royalty.

nam is a high hill near Dunkeld, twelve miles W.N.W. of Dun-hinch is seven miles N.E. of Perth. On the top of the latter hill are ns of an ancient fortress, popularly called Macbeth's Castle.

nsinane. Now spelt 'Dunsinann.' This is the only passage in the e the word is accented on the second syllable, in accordance with pronunciation. Pope read 'Dunsinane's high hill.'

press, press into his service. The substantive 'impress' is used in , Hamlet, i. 1, 75 :

' Why such impress of ship-wrights ?'

lements, prophecies. So the word is used in Troilus and Cressida iphecies of Cassandra, v. 3. 80 :

' This foolish, dreaming, superstitious girl
Makes all these bodements.'

bellion's bead. This is Theobald's conjecture, first adopted into the Ianmer. The folios have 'Rebellious dead.' Theobald in his own rted Warburton's conjecture, 'Rebellious head.' What meaning d Pope assigned to the folio reading, which they retained, does r. Johnson quotes I Henry IV. iii. 2. 167 :

' A mighty and a fearful head they are,'
re rebels are spoken of; and, more appositely, Henry VIII. ii. 1. 108 :

' Who first raised head against usurping Richard.'

also I Henry IV. iv. 1. 80 ; iv. 3. 103, and Hamlet, iv. 5. 101. In nt passage, the expression 'Rebellion's head' or 'Rebellious head' er be the true reading) is suggested to Macbeth by the apparition of head, which he misinterprets, as he misinterpreted the prophecies hers.

r. Sidney Walker proposed 'your.' In either case the words seem 1 Macbeth's mouth.

lease of nature. See note on iii. 2. 38.

A show' was the technical word used in theatres for processions, &c. the actors did not speak; 'dumb show,' as we say.

bt Kings. Banquo, according to Holinshed, who gives the lineage , was the ancestor of the Stuart family, the first of whom, being by the mother's side of Robert Bruce, ascended the throne in 1371, : title of Robert the Second. Robert the Third and the six Jameses the eight kings. In the glass are shown the many more kings of race, who, as the poet predicts, were to succeed the then King James sovereignty of the three kingdoms. Mary Stuart is left out of the n the folios the stage-direction runs thus: 'A show of eight Kings, no last, with a glasse in his hand.' Hanmer altered it, and rightly, t is clear from lines 119, 120 that it was the eighth king that bore not Banquo.

Start, start from your sockets, so that I may be spared the horr of 1.

be crack of doom, the thunder-peal announcing the Last Judgement. the verb, is used of thunder in The Taming of the Shrew, i. 2. 96;

and the substantive in *Titus Andronicus*, ii. 1. 3 :

‘Secure of thunder’s crack or lightning flash.’

121. The ‘two-fold balls’ here mentioned probably refer to the dcoronation of James, at Scone and at Westminster. The three sceptres course symbolize the three kingdoms, England, Scotland, and Ireland.

122. For ‘Now’ Pope reads ‘Nay now,’ to complete the line.

123. *blood-bolter’d*. Malone says that ‘boltered’ is a provincial well known in Warwickshire. ‘When a horse, sheep, or other animal perspires much, and any of the hair, or wool . . . becomes matted in tufts grime and sweat, he is said to be “boltered;” and whenever the lissues out and coagulates, forming the locks into hard clotted bunches beast is said to be “blood-boltered.”’ Banquo, therefore, both here at the banquet, ought to be represented with his hair clotted with blood. The murderer, when he informs Macbeth of his having executed his comission, says (iii. 4. 27) :

‘Safe in a ditch he bides,
With twenty trenched gashes on his head;
The least a death to nature.’

And Macbeth himself exclaims (iii. 4. 51) :

‘Thou canst not say I did it; never shake
Thy gory locks at me.’

The word, with slight difference of spelling, is used by Holland, living at Coventry, in his translation of Pliny, xii. 17, speaking of a beard: ‘Now by reason of dust getting among, it *balterebat* and clutts into knobs and bals.’ This passage was first pointed out by Steevens.

126. *amazedly*, in blank perplexity, as if paralysed by aston. Compare *Midsummer Night’s Dream*, iv. 1. 143 :

‘My lord, I shall reply amazedly,
Half sleep, half waking.’

127. *sprites*. See ii. 3. 60.

130. *antic*, spelt, as usual, ‘antique’ in the folios. Its modern sense ‘grotesque’ is probably derived from the remains of ancient sculpture imitated and caricatured by mediæval artists, and from the figures in *Masques and Antimasques* dressed in ancient costume, particularly satyrs and the like. But it acquired a much wider application. In *Twelfth Night*, ii. 4. 3 :

‘That old and antique song we heard last night,’
the word means old-fashioned, quaint. Sometimes it means simply an old song, as *Hamlet*, ii. 2. 491 :

‘His antique sword,
Rebellious to command, lies where it falls.’

Whatever be its signification, and however it be spelt, it is always accented by Shakespeare on the first syllable.

Ib. Steevens says: ‘These ideas as well as a foregoing one,

“The weird sisters hand in hand” [i. 3. 32],

might have been adapted from a poem entitled *Churhyard’s Dreame*, 15

“All hand in hand they traced on

A tricksie ancient round;
And soone as shadowes were they gone,
And might no more be found.”

44-155. *Time . . . sights!* This speech of course is spoken by Macbeth himself. Lennox is supposed not to overhear it.

44. *anticipatest*, preventest. So contrariwise we have 'prevent' used in authors where we should say 'anticipate.'

45. *fleightly*, fleeting, swiftly passing. The word is not used by our author elsewhere. For the general sense, compare *All's Well that Ends Well*, v. 3. 40:

‘For we are old, and on our quick’st decrees
The inaudible and noiseless foot of Time
Steals ere we can effect them.’

Ib. o’ertook. See note on iii. 4. 109. This form of the participle is used in *Hamlet*, ii. 1. 58. ‘O’erta’en’ is used in *All’s Well that Ends Well*, iii. 4. 24.

147. *firstlings*, earliest offspring. In *Troilus and Cressida*, Prologue 27, is used metaphorically for the earliest incidents:

‘The vaunt and firstlings of those broils.’

Here it is for the first conceptions of the heart and the first acts of the hand.

153. As this line has one foot too much, Johnson proposed to read: ‘that trace his line,’ which Steevens adopted.

Ib. trace him in his line. ‘Trace’ is used in the sense of ‘follow in other’s track,’ as here, in *Hamlet*, v. 2. 125: ‘His semblable is his mirror; and who else would trace him, his umbrage, nothing more.’ So in *Henry IV*, iii. 1. 47:

‘And bring him out that is but woman’s son
Can trace me in the tedious ways of art.’

155. *sights*. Mr. Collier follows his MS. Corrector in reading ‘flights.’ Mr. R. G. White reads ‘sprites.’ To us the text seems unquestionably right.

Scene II.

The scene of the murder of Lady Macduff and her children is traditionally set at Dunne-marle Castle, Culross, Perthshire.

1. *bis titles*, all that he had a title to; not merely the designations of his rank.

9. *natural touch*, natural sensibility, or feeling. Compare *Tempest*, v. i. 21:

‘Hast thou, which art but air, a touch, a feeling
Of their afflictions?’

and *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, ii. 7. 18:

‘Didst thou but know the inly touch of love.’

The word is used in a different sense in *Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 3. 175:

‘One touch of nature makes the whole world kin.’

11. *Her young ones in ber nest*, i. e. when her young ones are in her nest.

15. *for your husband*, i.e. as for your husband. Compare *2 Henry IV*, i. 198:

‘But, for their spirits and souls,
This word, rebellion, it had froze them up
As fish are in a pond.’

17. *The fits o’ the season*, the critical conjunctures of the time. The figure

is taken from the fits of an intermittent fever. It occurs again in *Culanus*, iii. 2. 33:

‘The violent fit o’ the time craves it as physic
For the whole state.’

18, 19. *when we are traitors And do not know ourselves*, when we held to be traitors and are yet unconscious of guilt.

19, 20. *when we bold rumour From what we fear, &c.* It is uncertain whether this very difficult expression means ‘when we interpret rumour according with our fear,’ or ‘when our reputation is derived from a which our fear dictates,’ as Lady Macduff has said in lines 3, 4:

‘When our actions do not,
Our fears do make us traitors.’

Others would give to ‘hold’ the sense of ‘receive,’ ‘believe.’ A somewhat similar passage is found in *King John*, iv. 2. 145:

‘I find the people strangely fantasied;
Possess’d with rumours, full of idle dreams,
Not knowing what they fear, but full of fear.’

‘From’ is used for ‘in consequence of’ in iii. 6. 21: ‘From broad wor-

22. *Each way and move*. Theobald conjectured that we should ‘Each way and wave’; Capell, ‘And move each way’; Johnson, ‘Each and move’; Steevens, ‘And each way move’; and Dr. Ingleby, ‘Whic! we move.’ The passage, as it stands, is equally obscure whether we ‘move’ as a verb or a substantive, and no one of the emendations suggested seems to us satisfactory. The following, which we put forward with some confidence, yields, by the change of two letters only, a good and forcible sense: ‘Each way, and none.’ That is, we are floating in every direction upon a silent sea of uncertainty, and yet make no way. We have a similar antithesis in *The Merchant of Venice*, i. 2. 65 (Globe ed.): ‘He is every man in no way.’

23. *Shall not, &c.*, i.e. I shall not, &c. Hanmer read ‘I shall.’

29. I should disgrace my manhood by weeping, and distress you. Compare *Henry V.* iv. 6. 30:

‘But I had not so much of man in me,
And all my mother came into mine eyes,
And gave me up to tears.’

30. *Sirrab*, used to an inferior, iii. 1. 44, and here playfully to the King of Leontes, in *Winter’s Tale*, i. 2. 135, calls Mamilius ‘sir page.’ Compare *Henry IV.* i. 2. 1; and *Henry VI.* i. 4. 1.

32. *with worms*, on worms. Compare *Richard II.* iii. 2. 175:

‘I live with bread like you.’

and *Henry IV.* iii. 1. 162:

‘I had rather live
With cheese and garlic in a windmill.’

See also v. 5. 13 of this play, and note.

34. *lime*, birdlime. Compare *The Tempest*, iv. i. 246: ‘Monster, put some lime upon your fingers, and away with the rest.’

35. *gin*, snare, trap. Compare *Twelfth Night*, ii. 5. 92: ‘Now is the cock near the gin.’ And *Ps. cxl.* 5: ‘They have set gins for me.’ The word is derived from the Lat. *ingenium*, whence ‘engine,’ anything worked with skill.

46. It may be doubted whether the word 'they' refers to the various traps mentioned, reading 'Poor birds' as the objective case following 'set for,' whether it is a repetition of 'Poor birds,' taken as a nominative, as in iv. ii., 'What you have spoke, it . . .' In either case the emphasis is on 'oor,' and the meaning is that in life traps are set not for the poor but for the rich. The boy's precocious intelligence enhances the pity of his early death.

47. *swears and lies*, swears allegiance and perjures himself. The boy, es 51, 56-58, uses 'liars' and 'swearers' in the ordinary sense.

50. Traitors were hanged, drawn, and quartered.

56. *enow*, used with plural nouns, as 'enough' with singular. For the latter : 1. 43. Compare also ii. 3. 7, and note.

57. *bang up them*. So Romeo and Juliet, iv. 2. 41 :
'Go thou to Juliet, help to deck up her.'

and Richard II. i. 3. 131 :

'With rival-hating envy set on you
To wake our peace.'

c. *set you on*.

65. Though I am well acquainted with your rank and condition. For expression 'state of honour,' compare Richard III. iii. 7. 120 :
'Your state of fortune and your due of birth.'

and for 'perfect,' Winter's Tale, iii. 3. 1 :

'Thou art perfect then, our ship hath touch'd upon
The deserts of Bohemia.'

d 1 Henry IV. iii. 1. 203 :

'That pretty Welsh
Which thou pour'st down from these swelling heavens
I am too perfect in.'

66. *I doubt*, I fear. See King John, iv. 1. 19 :

'But that I doubt
My uncle practises more harm to me.'

See also Richard II. iii. 4. 69, and our note on that passage.

69. *fright*, frighten, affright. Frequent in Shakespeare, e. g. Richard II. i. 3. 137 :

'Might from our quiet confines fright fair peace.'

70. He would 'do worse' to her if he refrained from warning her of the approaching danger. For 'worse' Hanmer and Capell read 'less,' Warburton 'worship.'

Ib. fell. This word is said to have a Celtic origin. It is *fello* in Italian, *fel* in Old French and Provençal. Florio gives, in his Italian Dictionary, 'Fello, fell, cruel, moodie, inexorable, felonious, murderous.' Hence 'fellone,' 'felon.' Compare Twelfth Night, i. 1. 22 :

'And my desires, like fell and cruel hounds,
F'er since pursue me.'

75. *sometime* and 'sometimes' are used indifferently by Shakespeare, with their signification, not distinguished as in our time. Compare i. 6. 11, and Richard II. i. 2. 54 : 'Thy sometimes brother's wife.' Again, in Richard II. i. 1. 169 :

'Did they not sometime cry "all hail!" to me?'

82. *shag-bair'd*. This is Steevens's conjectural emendation for 'shag-e' which is the reading of the folio, and it is a more suitable epithet for stage murderer, whose features are almost concealed under his shock of hair. We have the same epithet in 2 Henry VI. iii. 1. 367:

'Like a shag-hair'd crafty kern.'

Ib. you egg! Compare Love's Labour's Lost, v. 1. 78, where Co. calls little Moth 'thou pigeon-egg of discretion.' Thersites, in Troilus & Cressida, v. 1. 41, applies to Patroclus the term 'finch-egg,' expressive of utter insignificance, moral smallness. He had just spoken of 'such wretched diminutives of nature.'

84. *fry*. A change of metaphor, suggested by the preceding 'egg.' (pare Pericles, ii. 1. 34: 'A' [i. e. the whale] plays and tumbles, driving poor fry before him, and at last devours them all at a mouthful.'

Scene III.

Before the King's palace. So Dyce. Former editors generally gave room in the King's Palace.' The words in line 140, 'Comes the king / I pray you?' seem to support the change. As usual there is no indication of place in the folio. The scene which follows is grounded on Holinshed. See the passage printed at length in the Preface. The poet no doubt that it was needed to supplement the meagre parts assigned to Malcolm Macduff.

3. *mortal*, deadly. See King John, iii. 1. 259:

'France, thou mayst hold a serpent by the tongue,
The chafed lion by the mortal paw,
A fasting tiger safer by the tooth,
Than keep in peace that hand which thou dost hold.'

Ib. good men, brave men. See Troilus and Cressida, iv. 5. 197:

'I knew thy grandsire,
And once fought with him: he was a soldier good.'

4. *birthdom*, spelt 'birthdome' in the folios, whence Johnson conjectures 'birth-dame.' Pope printed 'birth-doom.' 'Birthdom' is formed on analogy of 'kingdom,' 'earldom,' 'masterdom,' i. 5. 68, with this difference that 'king,' 'earl,' 'master,' designate persons, and 'birth' a country. The termination '-dom' is connected with 'doom,' and 'kingdom' signifies the extent of a king's jurisdiction. It loses its original force when joined with other adjectives, as in 'freedom,' 'wisdom,' &c., and is then equivalent to German *-beit*, in *Weisbeit*, *Freibeit*, our '-hood.' 'Birthdom' here does as we think, signify 'birthright,' but 'the land of our birth,' now stands down and prostrate beneath the usurper's feet. Compare 2 Henry IV. 207, where the Archbishop of York, urging the people to deliver their country from Henry's tyranny,

'Tells them he doth bestride a bleeding land,
Gasping for life under great Bolingbroke.'

Strike heaven on the face. A somewhat similar hyperbole occurs in *The Merchant of Venice*, i. 2. 4:

‘But that the sea, mounting to the welkin’s cheek,
Dashes the fire out.’

sin, The Merchant of Venice, ii. 7. 45:

‘The watery kingdom, whose ambitious head
Spits in the face of heaven.’

: have also ‘the face of heaven’ in *Richard III.* iv. 4. 239; ‘the cloudy
teeks of heaven’ in *Richard II.* iii. 3. 57. The sun is called ‘the eye of
iven’ in i. 3. 275, and ‘the searching eye of heaven’ in iii. 2. 37, of the
ne play.

Ib. that. Compare i. 2. 58; i. 7. 8.

8. *syllable.* Pope changed this to ‘syllables,’ unnecessarily. A single cry,
expression of grief of each new widow and orphan is in each case re-
named by heaven.

Ib. dolour, frequently used by Shakespeare. See, for example, *Richard II.*
3. 257:

‘To breathe the abundant dolour of the heart.’

10. *As I shall find the time to friend.* Compare *Julius Cæsar*, iii.
143:

‘I know that we shall have him well to friend,’

All’s Well that Ends Well, v. 3. 182:

‘Sir, for my thoughts, you have them ill to friend
Till your deeds gain them.’

or the construction see *The Tempest*, iii. 3. 54:

‘Destiny

That hath to instrument this lower world.’

: we find frequently in the Bible ‘to wife’ with the verbs ‘have,’ give,’
take,’ &c. The verb is used in *Henry V.* iv. 5. 17:

‘Disorder, that hath spoil’d us, friend us now!’

he phrase ‘at friend’ occurs in *Winter’s Tale*, v. 1. 140:

‘Give you all greetings that a king, at friend,
Can send his brother.’

11. *What you bave spoke, it.* So *Richard II.* v. 5. 18:

‘Thoughts tending to ambition, they do plot.’

King John, v. 7. 60: ‘Heaven, he knows.’ And 2 *Henry IV.* i. 1. 199:

‘This word, rebellion, it had froze them up.’

12. *whose sole name*, whose mere name, whose name alone. So in *Comedy Errors*, iii. 2. 64: ‘My sole earth’s heaven,’ where ‘sole’ really qualifies
eaven,’ not ‘earth,’ which it immediately precedes. Compare the phrase
the Collect for the Seventh Sunday after Trinity: ‘of whose only gift it
neth,’ &c.

Ib. blisters our tongues. Compare *Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 2. 90:

‘Blister’d be thy tongue
For such a wish!’

mpare also *Love’s Labour’s Lost*, v. 2. 335; and *Winter’s Tale*, ii. 2. 33.
e very name of the tyrant, once thought honest and proved to be so
uch the contrary, blisters the tongue that utters it as if it were in itself a

15. *deserve.* This is Theobald's certain emendation for the folio 'discerne.'

Ib. and wisdom. There is certainly some corruption of the text Hanmer read 'tis' for 'and.' Steevens proposed 'and wisdom is it,' on the previous words, 'of him.' Staunton suggests 'and wisdom bids'; Le 'and wisdom Would offer.' Perhaps a whole line has dropped out.

19. *recoil.* Here used, not in its usual sense of rebounding on the of pressure, but meaning to yield, give way, swerve. So also in v. Compare Cymbeline, i. 6. 128:

‘Be revenged;
Or she that bore you was no queen, and you
Recoil from your great stock.’

Perhaps Shakespeare had in his mind the recoil of a gun, which suggest use of the word 'charge,' though with a different signification. Cf 2 Henry VI. iii. 2. 331:

‘And these dread curses, like the sun 'gainst glass,
Or like an overcharged gun, recoil
And turn the force of them upon thyself.’

The general sense of the present passage is, 'A virtuous nature may give under the weight of a king's command.' 'Imperial' is frequently used 'royal,' as i. 3. 129, and in Midsummer Night's Dream, ii. 1. 163, Eli is alluded to as 'the imperial votaress.'

21. *transpose,* invert, change. This word is only used by Shakespeare in one other passage, Midsummer Night's Dream, i. 1. 233:

‘Things base and vile, holding no quantity,
Love can transpose to form and dignity.’

23. *would,* for 'should.' See i. 7. 34, and note.

24. *look so,* i. e. look gracious, like herself. Compare Measure for M. ii. 1. 297:

‘Mercy is not itself that oft looks so,’

i. e. looks like mercy.

Ib. I have lost my bopes. Macduff had hoped that he should be supported by Malcolm with full confidence. Failing this, all his hopes of a successful enterprise against the tyrant are gone. Malcolm replies: 'Your dism'nt is due to your own conduct in leaving your wife and children, has given rise to distrust in my mind.'

26. *rawness,* haste, unpreparedness. Compare Henry V. iv. 1. 'children rawly left,' i. e. children hastily left. So Tennyson:

‘Raw haste, half sister to delay.’

27. *motives,* frequently applied by Shakespeare to persons, as in Timon of Athens, v. 4. 27:

‘Nor are they living
Who were the motives that you first went out.’

So also All's Well that Ends Well, iv. 4. 20.

34. *The title.* Pope read 'His title,' and Malone 'T_{hy} title.' No is required.

Ib. affeir'd. This spelling was first given by Steevens, 1792, suggestion of Heath. The first and second folios have 'affear'd'; 'afeard'; the fourth 'afeard.' Some editors have taken this in

‘afraid’; but no satisfactory interpretation can be thus arrived at, even if we read with Malone, ‘*Tby title*,’ and suppose the words to be addressed to Malcolm. Sidney Walker conjectured ‘assur’d’ or ‘affirm’d,’ quite unnecessarily. ‘Affeer’d’ bears the sense of ‘confirmed.’ In Cowel’s Law Dictionary, we read: ‘*Affeerers* may probably be derived from the French *affer*, that is, *affirmare, confirmare*, and signifies in the common law such as are appointed in Court-Leets, upon oath, to set the fines on such as have committed faults arbitrarily punishable, and have no express penalty appointed by statute.’ ‘To affeer,’ says Ritson, himself a lawyer, ‘is to assess, or reduce to certainty.’

37. *to boot*, in addition. See 2 Henry IV. iii. 1. 29:

‘With all appliances and means to boot.’

‘Boot’ comes from Anglo-Saxon *bōt*, profit, advantage. The impersonal verb ‘it boots,’ ‘it boots not,’ is frequent in Shakespeare. For the substantive, see Richard II. i. 1. 164, and 1 Henry VI. iv. 6. 52.

43. *gracious England*, i. e. King Edward. Compare King John, ii. 1. 52:

‘What England says, say briefly, gentle lord.’

Prospero says of himself, Tempest, v. 1. 86: ‘As I was sometime Milan.’

48. *more sundry, more various*.

52. *open’d*, i. e. like buds.

55. *confineless, boundless*. A word not found elsewhere. ‘Harms’ is used either, as here, for injuries inflicted, or for injuries received, as Richard III. ii. 2. 103:

‘But none can cure their harms by wailing them.’

57. *top*, excel, overtop, surpass, as King Lear, i. 2. 21:

‘Edmund the base

Shall top the legitimate.’

58. *Luxurious*, always, as here, used by Shakespeare in the sense of *luxuriosus* in patristic Latin, and the French *luxurieux*, i. e. the adjective corresponding to *luxure*, not *luxe*. This sense of the word is now obsolete. In the modern sense we find it as early as Beaumont and Fletcher, and in Milton it has always either the modern sense or that of ‘luxuriant.’

59. *Sudden*, violent, passionate. See 2 Henry IV. iv. 4. 34:

‘As humorous as winter, and as sudden’

‘As flaws congealed in the spring of day.’

64. *continent*, restraining. Compare Love’s Labour’s Lost, i. 1. 262: ‘Contrary to thy established proclaimed edict and continent canon.’ In King Lear, iii. 2. 58, the word is found as a substantive:

‘Rive your concealing continents.’

And in Midsummer Night’s Dream, ii. 1. 92,

‘Have every pelting river made so proud

That they have overborne their continents,’

we have the same figure which is used in the present passage.

66. Steevens, for the sake of the metre, proposed to leave out ‘Boundless.’ But when a line is divided between two speakers, it frequently is in defect or excess.

66, 67. *Boundless intemperance In nature is a tyranny*. Delius takes the lause thus: ‘Boundless intemperance is a tyranny in nature.’ If the words

are to be construed in this order, we should interpret them thus: ‘intemperance is of the nature of a tyranny,’ remembering Julius Cæsar, ii. i. 69

‘The state of man,

Like to a little kingdom, suffers then

The nature of an insurrection.’

Or we may join ‘intemperance in nature,’ and interpret ‘want of control over the natural appetites.’ The former seems preferable. In any case ‘tyranny’ here means ‘usurpation,’ in consequence of which the rightful king loses his throne. See our note on iii. 6. 25.

69. *yet*, notwithstanding. Compare 2 Henry IV. iii. i. 41:

‘It is but as a body yet distemper’d;

where we should have said ‘yet but’ or ‘but yet.’

71. *Convey*, conduct, direct. It is used in the same sense, King Lear, i. 2. 109: ‘I will seek him, sir, presently; convey the business as I shall find means, and acquaint you withal.’ Mr. Collier’s MS. Corrector altered the word to the common place ‘Enjoy.’ Something of secrecy and contrivance is implied in ‘convey.’

72. *the time you may so hoodwink*, you may thus blind your contemporaries to your faults. We have ‘the time’ in the same sense, i. 5. 61. For ‘hoodwink,’ compare All’s Well that Ends Well, iii. 6. 26: ‘We will bind and hoodwink him.’ Johnson, in his Dictionary, s. v. from Ben Jonson:

‘So have I seen at Christmas sports one lost

And hoodwink’d, for a man embrace-a post;

where the reference is to the game of ‘hoodman blind,’ our ‘blindman’s buff.’ Perhaps it was originally a term of falconry, the hawks being hooded in the intervals of sport. In Latham’s Falconry, published 1615, 1618, ‘to hood’ is the term used for the blinding, ‘to unhood,’ for the unblinding.

77. *ill-composed*, compounded of evil qualities. We have the opposite in Troilus and Cressida, iv. 4. 79:

‘The Grecian youths are full of quality;

They’re loving, well composed with gifts of nature.’

Ib. affection, disposition, inclination. Compare The Merchant of Venice, i. 2. 41: ‘According to my description, level at my affection.’

78. *stanchless*, insatiate, insatiable.

80. *bis jewels*, that is, one man’s jewels. Compare Sonnet, xxix. 6:

‘Featured like him, like him with friends possess’d’;

where ‘him . . . him’ are equivalent to ‘one . . . another.’ Compare also The Merchant of Venice, iv. i. 54 (Globe ed.).

82. *forge*, fabricate. Compare Richard II. iv. i. 40:

‘And I will turn thy falsehood to thy heart,

Where it was forged, with my rapier’s point.’

85. *summer-seeming*, befitting, or looking like, summer. Avarice is compared to a plant which strikes its roots deep and lasts through every season; lust to an annual which flourishes in summer and then dies. Theobald read ‘summer-teeming,’ and Heath conjectured ‘summer-seeding,’ but there does not appear to be any necessity for altering the text. Donne, in his Love’s Alchymy, uses the compound ‘winter-seeming’:

‘So, lovers dreame a rich and long delight,

But get a winter-seeming summers night.’

88. *foisons*, plenty; unusual in the plural. The singular occurs in The Empest, iv. i. 110:

‘Earth’s increase, foison plenty,
Barns and garner never empty.’

he word is used still in the south of England for the juice of grass, and in Scotland for the sap of a tree. It is the French *foison*, derived from the Old Latin *fusio*.

89. *of your mere own*, of what is absolutely your own. Compare The Merchant of Venice, iii. 2. 265:

‘I have engaged myself to a dear friend,
Engaged my friend to his mere enemy.’

ee also line 152 of the present scene.

Ib. portable, endurable. Compare King Lear, iii. 6. 115:

‘How light and portable my pain seems now.’

90. *With other graces weig’d*. Compensated by other graces in the judgement of your subjects.

92. *verity*, truthfulness, veracity. Compare As You Like It, iii. 4. 25: ‘But for his verity in love, I do think him as concave as a covered goblet or worm-eaten nut.’

Ib. temperance, self-restraint, used in a wider sense than at present, just as the opposite, ‘intemperance,’ was applied to immoderate and unrestrained indulgence of any propensities. Compare Henry VIII. i. 1. 124:

‘What, are you chafed?

Ask God for temperance.’

93. *perseverance*, accentuated on the second syllable. Compare Troilus and Cressida, iii. 3. 150, where however the line wants a foot:

‘Perséverance, dear my lord,

Keeps honour bright.’

‘Perséver’ in Shakespeare has always the accent on the second syllable. See Midsummer Night’s Dream, iii. 2. 237:

‘Ay, do, perséver, counterfeit sad looks.’

95. *relish*, smack, flavour. Compare what Malcolm says of himself above, line 59:

‘Smacking of every sin

That has a name.’

For ‘relish’ in this sense see Hamlet, iii. 3. 92:

‘Some act

That hath no relish of salvation in it.’

Compare the use of *sapere* in Latin, as e. g. Persius, Sat. i. 11; ‘Cum sapimus patruos.’

98. *the sweet milk of concord*. Compare i. 5. 18.

99. *Uproar*, i. e. disturb by uproar, break by the clamour of war. Compare the German *aufrüben*. We have no example of this verb elsewhere. ‘Upear,’ ‘up tear,’ and ‘uproot,’ have been suggested as emendations.

101. *such a one*. In line 66 we have printed ‘such an one,’ following the folio in both instances.

105. *tby wholesome days*, thy days of health. ‘Wholesome’ is used for ‘healthy’ in Hamlet, iii. 4. 65:

‘Like a mildew’d ear,
Blasting his wholesome brother.’

108. *blasphemē*, slander; the original sense of the word. Bacon, in his *Advancement of Learning*, i. 2. § 9, uses 'blasphemy' in the sense of 'slander': 'And as to the judgement of Cate the Censor, he was well punished for his blasphemy against learning.' And in the Prayer-book Version of Ps. cxix. 42, we find 'blasphemers' for 'slanderers.'

111. *Died every day she lived*. Every day of her life was a preparation for death; referring probably to 1 Cor. xv. 31, 'I die daily.'

112. The vices which in succession you charge upon yourself.

118. *trains*, artifices, devices, lures. Cotgrave (Fr. Dict.) gives 'Traine: . . . a plot, practise, conspiracie, deuse,' and 'Trainer: to weave; also, to plot, contrive, practise, conspire, deuse.' Compare 1 Henry IV. v. 2. 21: 'We did train him on.' And Comedy of Errors, iii. 2. 45:

'O, train me not, sweet mermaid, with thy note.'

123. *Unspeak mine own detraction*, withdraw the slander I have uttered against myself. Compare 'unsay,' Richard II. iv. 1. 9:

'I know your daring tongue

Scorns to unsay what once it hath deliver'd.

'Unkiss' occurs in Richard II. v. 1. 74:

'Let me unkiss the oath 'twixt thee and me.'

So also 'uncurse' is found in Richard II. iii. 2. 137.

125. *For strangers*. We should say 'as strangers.'

126. *forsworn*, perjured. The particle 'for,' like the German *ver*, has a negative force here, as in the words 'forbid,' 'fordo,' 'forgo,' 'forget,' 'forswear,' 'forspent,' 'forspoke'; it has an intensive force, as the German *ver* also has, in the words 'forbear,' 'forgive.'

131. *upon*. See line 112.

133. *bere-approach*. We have a similar compound 'here-remain,' line 148.

134. *Old Siward*, son of Beorn, Earl of Northumberland, rendered great service to King Edward in the suppression of the rebellion of Earl Godwin and his sons, 1053. According to Holinshed, p. 244, col. 1, who follows Hector Boece, fol. 249 b., ed. 1574, Duncan married a daughter of Siward. Fordun calls her 'consanguinea.' It is remarkable that Shakespeare, who seems to have had no other guide than Holinshed, on this point deserts him, for in v. 2. 2 he calls Siward Malcolm's uncle. It is true that 'nephew' was often used like 'nepos,' in the sense of grandson, but we know of no instance in which 'uncle' is used for 'grandfather.'

135. *Already*. So the folios. Rowe, followed by most editors, read 'All ready.' Either makes good sense.

Ib. at a point, resolved, prepared. For this somewhat rare phrase compare Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, p. 2092, ed. 1570: 'The Register there sittynge by, beyng weery, belyke, of taryng, or els perceauyng the constant Martyrs *to be at a point*, called vpon the chauncelour in hast to rid them out of the way, and to make an end.' So also in Bunyan's *Life*, quoted by Mr. Wilton Rix, *East Anglian Nonconformity, Notes*, p. vii.: 'When they saw that I was *at a point* and would not be moved nor persuaded, Mr. Foster told the justice that then he must send me away to prison.' Compare Matthew's (1537) translation of Is. xxviii. 15; 'Tush, death and we are at a poynete, and as for hell, we haue made a condycion wyth it;' where it is used in the sense of 'agreed.' Florio (Ital. Dict. s. v. *Punto*) gives, 'Essere

punto, to be in a readinesse, to be at a point.' 'At point,' without the icle, is more common, as King Lear, i. 4. 347:

'Tis politic and safe to let him keep
At point a hundred knights.'

and in the same play, iii. i. 33:

'Are at point
To show their open banner.'

we have 'armed at point,' Hamlet, i. 2. 200. Malone quotes 'to point' from Spenser [Fairy Queen, i. 2. 12]:

'A faithlesse Sarazin, all armde to point.'

136, 137. *the chance of goodness Be like our warranted quarrel.* The meaning seems to be, 'May the chance of success be as certain as the justice of our quarrel.' The sense of the word 'goodness' is limited by the preceding 'chance.' Without this, 'goodness' by itself could not have this meaning. It is somewhat similarly limited and defined by the word 'night' in Othello, i. 2. 35:

'The goodness of the night upon you, friends!'

and by 'bliss,' Measure for Measure, iii. 2. 227: 'Bliss and goodness on you, father.' Delius takes 'chance of goodness' to be a kind of 'hendiadys,' meaning 'good issue,' as in Othello, iv. 2. 54, 'time of scorn' means 'scornful time'; in King Lear, i. 4. 306, 'brow of youth' means 'youthful brow,' and in The Merchant of Venice, ii. 8. 42, 'mind of love' means 'loving mind.' For 'the chance of goodness' Hanmer read 'our chance, in goodness'; Johnson conjectured 'the chance, O goodness'; and Bailey 'the chance of good success.' For 'Be like' Staunton reads 'Belike' as one word, and Bailey suggests 'Betide.'

warranted means 'justified,' 'assured.' Compare All's Well that Ends Well, ii. 5. 5:

'Lafeu. You have it from his own deliverance.

Bertram. And by other warranted testimony.'

142. *stay bis cure*, await his healing touch. We have 'stay' with an accusative following in Richard II. i. 3. 4:

'The Duke of Norfolk, sprightly and bold,
Stays but the summons of the appellant's trumpet.'

Ib. convinces, overpowers. See i. 7. 64, and note.

143. *The great assay of art*, the utmost efforts of skilled physicians to cure it. The author, in using this phrase, was doubtless thinking of an 'assay of arms.' In Othello, i. 3. 18, 'assay of reason' rather refers to the assaying or testing of metals.

145. *presently*, immediately, instantly. Compare The Merchant of Venice, i. 183:

'Go, presently inquire, and so will I,
Where money is.'

146. *the evil*, the king's evil, scrofula. The reference, which has nothing to do with the progress of the drama, is introduced obviously in compliment to King James, who fancied himself endowed with the Confessor's powers. The writer found authority for the passage in Holinshed, vol. i.

279, col. 2: 'As hath bin thought he was espired with the gift of prophecie, and also to haue hadde the gift of healing infirmities and diseases.'

Namely, he vsed to help those that were vexed with the disease, commonly called the Kyngs euill, and left that vertue as it were a portion of inheritance vnto his successors the Kyngs of this Realme.' Edward's miraculous powers were believed in by his contemporaries, or at least soon after his death, and expressly recognised by Pope Alexander III. who canonized him. The power of healing was claimed for his successors early in the next century, for it is controverted by William of Malmesbury, and asserted later in the same century by Peter of Blois, who held a high office in the Royal Household. (See Freeman's Norman Conquest, vol. ii. pp. 527, 528). The same power was claimed for the kings of France, and was supposed to be conferred by the unction of the 'Sainte Ampoule' on their coronation. William Tooker, D.D., in his 'Charisma seu. Donum Sanationis,' 1597, while claiming the power for his own sovereign, Elizabeth, concedes it also to the Most Christian King; but André Laurent, physician to Henry IV. France, taxes the English sovereigns with imposture. His book is entitled 'De Mirabili strumas sanandi vi solis Galliae Regibus Christianissimis divinis concessis,' &c. 1609. The Roman Catholic subjects of Elizabeth, perniciously out of patriotism, conceded to her the possession of this one virtue, though they were somewhat staggered to find that she possessed it quite as much after the Papal excommunication as before. James the First's practice touching for the evil is mentioned several times in Nichols' Progresses, e.g. vol. iii. pp. 264, 273. Charles I. when at York, touched seventy persons in one day. Charles II. also touched when an exile at Bruges, omitting perhaps, for sufficient reason, the gift of the coin. He practised with singular success after his restoration. One of Dr. Johnson's earliest recollections is the being taken to be touched by Queen Anne in 1712 (Boswell, vol. p. 38). Even Swift seems to have believed in the efficacy of the cure (Works, ed. Scott, ii. 252). The Whigs did not claim the power for the Hanoverian sovereigns, though they highly resented Carte's claiming it for the Pretender in his History of England.

148. *my bere-remain.* Compare 'here-approach,' line 133.

149. *solicits.* The word 'solicit' has occasionally the sense of prevailing by entreaty or prayer, like *litare* in Latin. Compare Richard II. i. 2. 2:

'Alas, the part I had in Woodstock's blood
Doth more solicit me than your exclaims.'

150. *strangely-visited,* afflicted with strange diseases. Compare 1 Henry IV. iv. 1. 26:

'I would the state of time had first been whole
Ere he by sickness had been visited.'

152. *mere.* See line 89, and note.

153. There is no warrant in Holinshed for the statement that the Confessor hung a golden coin or stamp about the necks of the patients. This was, however, a custom which prevailed in later days. Previously to Charles II.'s time some current coin, as an angel, was used for the purpose, but in Charles's reign a special medal was struck and called a 'touch-piece.' The identical touch-piece which Queen Anne hung round the neck of Dr. Johnson is preserved in the British Museum.

Ib. stamp means the same as 'stamped coin,' Winter's Tale, iv. 4. 747.

154. 'The form of prayer used in touching for the evil, originally 1

on a separate sheet, was inserted in the Book of Common Prayer in 1684.' (Chambers's Book of Days.) It was left out in 1719.

Ib. spoken, commonly said. Compare iii. 4. 8.

159. *speak*, bespeak, proclaim, vouch. So *The Tempest*, ii. 1. 207 : 'The occasion speaks thee.'

163. Hanmer, to mend the grammar, changed 'makes' to 'make.' But see *Comedy of Errors*, i. 1. 76 : 'Other means was none.' And *Timon of Athens*, v. 2. 230 :

'Strain what other means is left unto us.'

We still say 'this means,' 'a means.' The latter occurs *Winter's Tale*, iv. 4. 865.

167. *once*, ever, at any time. Compare *Antony and Cleopatra*, v. 2. 50 :

'If idle talk will once be necessary,
I'll not sleep neither.'

168. *rend*. The folios have 'rent,' which was used indifferently with 'rend,' as the present tense of the verb. So also 'girt' and 'gird.'

170. *A modern ecstasy*. For 'modern,' i. e. ordinary, common-place, compare *All's Well that Ends Well*, ii. 3. 2 : 'to make modern and familiar, things supernatural and causeless.' And *Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 2. 120 :

'Which modern lamentation might have moved.'

And As You Like It, ii. 7. 156 :

'Full of wise saws and modern instances.'

'Ecstasy' is used for a fainting-fit resulting from mental anguish, in *Othello*, iv. 1. 80, and generally for any violent emotion of the mind, and in *Hamlet*, iii. 4. 138, for actual madness. We have had the word in this play, iii. 2. 22. In the present passage the emphasis must be on 'modern,' as 'ecstasy' is not antithetical to 'violent' or 'sorrow.'

171. *ask'd*, enquired about.

Ib. for who. Pope read 'for whom?' Compare *King John*, v. 6. 32 :

'Who didst thou leave to tend his majesty?'

See iii. 1. 123 of this play, and note.

171-173. Good men are struck down when in full health, dying before the flowers in their caps have time to wither.

173. *or ere*, a common pleonasm. Compare *The Tempest*, i. 2. 11 :

'I would

Have sunk the sea within the earth or ere

It should the good ship so have swallow'd and

The fraughting souls within her.'

Ib. relation, tale, narrative. So in *The Tempest*, v. 1. 164 :

'For 'tis a chronicle of day by day,

Not a relation for a breakfast.'

174. *nice* seems here to mean 'fancifully minute,' 'set forth in fastidiously chosen terms.' It is used in a similar sense in *Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 5. 250 :

'Think'st thou to catch my life so pleasantly

As to prenominate in nice conjecture

Where thou wilt hit me dead?'

176. *teems*. This verb is found with an objective case following in *Henry V.* v. 2. 51 :

The even mead
Conceives by idleness, and nothing teems
But hateful docks.'

177. *well*. Compare *Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 5. 33 :
'We use
To say the dead are well.'

Ib. children. Here a trisyllable,

- 178, 179. We find the same sad play upon the double meanings of 'in' in *Richard II.* iii. 2. 127, 128 :

'Richard. I warrant they have made peace with Bolingbroke.

Scroop. Peace have they made with him indeed, my lord.'

180. *niggard of your speech*. So *Hamlet*, iii. 1. 13 : 'Niggard of qu

181. *to transport*, to convey. Compare *Richard II.* ii. 3. 81 :

'I shall not need transport my words by you.'

And *King Lear*, iv. 5. 20 :

'Might not you
Transport her purposes by word?'

182. *heavily*, sadly. See *Richard III.* i. 4. 1 :

'Why looks your grace so heavily to-day?'

183. *out*, in the field, in open insurrection. Compare *Richard II.* i. 4

'Now for the rebels which stand out in Ireland

Expedient manage must be made, my lord.'

The surviving followers of Charles Edward were long spoken of in Scotland as men who had been 'out in the '45.'

185. *For that*, because. We have 'for because,' *Richard II.* v. 5. 3 :

'And for because the world is populous.'

We have 'for' alone, meaning 'because,' in line 22 of the same scene:

'And, for they cannot, die in their own pride.'

Ib. power, force, army. Of frequent occurrence in Shakespeare, as in line 236 of this scene, and *Richard II.* iii. 2. 143 :

'Where is the Duke my father with his power?'

The word is also used in the same sense in the plural.

- Ib. a-foot*. Used of an army in the field, as *2 Henry IV.* iv. 4. 9 : 'rebels now afoot.'

188. *doff*, i. e. do off. So we have 'don' from 'do on,' 'dup,' 'do i. e. open. For 'doff' see *1 Henry IV.* v. 1. 12 :

'And made us doff our easy robes of peace.'

This is the only passage in Shakespeare where 'doff' is used metaphorically except *Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 2. 47 : 'Doff thy name.'

189. *gracious England*, i. e. King Edward, as in line 43.

- 191, 192. There is none that Christendom proclaims an older and b soldier than Siward. For 'gives out' see *Much Ado about Nothing*, 216 : 'It is the base, though bitter, disposition of Beatrice that puts world into her person, and so gives me out.'

194. *would*. Compare line 23 of this scene.

195. *latch*. A word now obsolete, meaning 'catch,' which Rowe substituted for it in the text. The nouns 'latch' (of a door) and 'latchet' (shoe) are doubtless to be referred to the same root. Nares gives this to the verb 'latch' in *Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2. 36, |

doubtful. ‘Latch’ has however the sense of ‘catch’ in Spenser’s Shepherd’s Calendar; March, 94:

‘Tho pumie stones I hastily hent,
And threw; but nought availed:
He was so wimble and so wight,
From bough to bough he lepped light,
And oft the pumies latched.’

In Suffolk a ‘latch pan’ is a dripping-pan.

196. *a fee-grief*, a grief that has a single owner. ‘Fee,’ derived by Cowel, Law Dict. s. v., from ‘fief,’ ultimately comes to signify the property itself, and ‘fee simple’ is the tenure conferring the highest rights of ownership. We have ‘fee-farm’ in Troilus and Cressida, iii. 2. 54.

197. *No mind*. With negative sentences we frequently observe an ellipsis of ‘there is’ or some equivalent words. Compare line 191.

198. *shares some woe*, has some woe for its share. Compare Richard III. v. 3. 268:

‘The gain of my attempt
The least of you shall share his part thereof.’

202. *possess ibem with*. Compare Merry Wives of Windsor, i. 3. 110: ‘I will possess him with yellowness,’ i. e. fill him with jealousy. See also Henry V. iv. 1. 114. We have the word ‘possess’d’ in the sense of ‘informed,’ in Webster, Appius and Virginia, i. 3. p. 152, ed. Dyce, 1857:

‘Virginius, we would have you thus possess’d.’

206. *quarry*, the game killed either in hunting or hawking. Compare Coriolanus, i. 1. 202:

‘Would the nobility lay aside their ruth,
And let me use my sword, I ’ld make a quarry
With thousands of these quarter’d slaves, as high
As I could pick my lance.’

209, 210. Webster has a similar thought in The White Devil, p. 15, ed. Dyce, 1857:

‘Poor heart, break :

These are the killing griefs which dare not speak.’

In Webster we miss the exquisite felicity of language, the tender pathos of Shakespeare. Steevens quotes also a line from Seneca, Hippolytus, 60₇,

‘Curæ leves loquuntur, ingentes stupent.’

210. *Whispers*. We have ‘whisper’ used without a preposition following, Much Ado about Nothing, iii. 1. 4: ‘Whisper her ear.’

Ib. o'er-fraught, overloaded.

212. *And I must be from thence!* To think that I was compelled to be away. For ‘from’ in this strong sense, compare iii. 1. 131.

216. *He has no children*. Macbeth has no children, therefore my utmost revenge must fall short of the injury he has inflicted upon me. The words would be tame if applied to Malcolm, as Malone takes them, though with this interpretation they may be paralleled by the speech of Constance in King John, iii. 1. 91:

‘He talks to me that never had a son.’

217-219. *O bell-kite! . . . swoop!* Pope, thinking apparently that the

image was too homely for the occasion, transferred these words to margin.

219. *At one fell swoop.* Compare Webster, *The White Devil*, p. Dyce, 1857:

‘If she [i. e. Fortune] give aught, she deals it in small parcels,
That she may take away all at one swoop.’

220. *Dispute it,* strive against your sorrow.

Ib. shall. See iii. I. 125, and v. 8. 60.

225. *naught*, a strong expression for anything vile, worthless, bad. Romeo and Juliet, iii. 2. 87:

‘All forsown, all naught, all dissemblers.’

227. *rest them*, give them rest. We have ‘rest’ used as a transitive also in *As You Like It*, v. 1. 65: ‘God rest you merry, sir.’

229. *Convert.* Used intransitively in *Richard II.* v. 3. 64:

‘The overflow of good converts to bad.’

232. *intermission*, delay, interruption. Compare our note on *The Merchant of Venice*, iii. 2. 199 (201 Globe ed.):

‘You loved, I loved, for intermission’

No more pertains to me, my lord, than you.’

So in all likelihood the passage should be punctuated. If with the editions we put a stop at ‘*intermission*,’ we should have to interpret ‘*pastime*,’ a sense which it does not bear in any other passage. Cf. King Lear, ii. 4. 33:

‘Deliver’d letters, spite of intermission.’

235. Probably the original MS. had ‘*May God*’ or ‘*Then God*,’ or ‘*God’s*’ as in v. I. 74, which was changed in the actor’s copy to ‘*He*’ for fear of incurring the penalties provided by the Act of Parliament against profanity on the stage. The Act is printed in our notes to *The Merchant of Venice*, i. 2. 99. It was passed in the third year of James I.

Ib. tune. This was Rowe’s emendation in his second edition for ‘*t*’ the reading of the folios. These two words are easily mistaken.

Ib. manly. In adjectives which end in ‘*ly*,’ the familiar termination of adverb, we find the adjective form frequently used for the latter, as in *Hamlet*, i. 2. 202:

‘Goes slow and stately by them.’

So also in the Liturgy, ‘godly and quietly governed.’

237. *Our lack is nothing but our leave*, the only thing we require take our leave of the king.

239. An Alexandrine.

Ib. Put on their instruments, set men, their instruments, to the work. The phrase ‘to put upon’ is found in a similar sense in *Measure for Measure*, ii. 1. 280:

‘They do you wrong to put you so oft upon ’t,’
i. e. to make you serve the office of constable.

ACT V.

Scene I.

ss, iv. 3. 185, mentioned that he had seen ‘the tyrant’s power a-foot.’ I suppose that Macbeth had taken the field to suppress the native ho were ‘out,’ iv. 3. 183, and that the arrival of their English auxili- id compelled him to retire to his castle at Dunsinane.

rbtgown, dressing-gown. See ii. 2. 69; v. i. 61.

fects, practical manifestations, acts. Compare King Lear, ii. 4. 182:

‘Thou better know’st

The offices of nature, bond of childhood,

Effects of courtesy, dues of gratitude.’

watcbing, waking. So Romeo and Juliet, iv. 4. 8:

‘You ’ll be sick to-morrow

For this night’s watching.’

Holland’s Pliny, xiv. 18: ‘It is reported, that the Thasiens doe make ides of wine of contrary operations: the one procureth sleepe, the useth watching.’ In the first line of this scene the word ‘i’ used modern sense.

lumbery. A word not used elsewhere by Shakespeare.

actual performances. Compare Othello, iv. 2. 153:

‘Either in discourse of thought or actual deed,’

actual deed’ is opposed to thinking, as in this passage ‘actual per- cies’ to speaking.

Lo you. ‘Lo’ doubtless is a corruption of ‘look.’

lose, in concealment. So Julius Cæsar, i. 3. 131:

‘Stand close awhile, for here comes one in haste.’

See the note on iii. 5. 7, of this play.

beir sense is sbut. This is Rowe’s emendation. The folios have ense are shut,’ and Sidney Walker would read ‘their sense’ are shut.’ rs to Sonnet, cxii. 10:

‘That my adder’s sense

To critic and to flatterer stopped are,’ also he would indicate the plural by an apostrophe. Compare The nt of Venice, v. i. 136:

‘You should in all sense be much bound to him.’

is which end in a sibilant the singular form frequently does duty for the lso (see our note on The Merchant of Venice, iv. i. 251), so that ‘sense’ here stand for ‘senses,’ and the plural might be used as designating rty common to the two eyes. Compare Richard II. iv. i. 315, and e on the passage. But it is at least equally probable that ‘are’ is an the transcriber, whose ear was misled by the plural-sounding noun, ye caught by the ‘are’ of the preceding line. See however ii. 4. 14, note.

Hell is murky. Steevens says: ‘She certainly imagines herself here to Macbeth, who (she supposes) has just said, “Hell is murky” ll is a dismal place to go to in consequence of such a deed), and his words in contempt of his cowardice.’ We do not agree with

him. Her recollections of the deed and its motives alternate with relations of her subsequent remorse and dread of future punishment. So following speeches her thoughts wander from Lady Macduff's fate back the night of Duncan's murder, then on to the banquet scene, then to the first fatal crime, and so on.

36. *afraid*. See i. 3. 96. Rowe, as usual, changed it to 'afraid' his time the expression had ceased to be used except colloquially.

42. *What, will these bands ne'er be clean?* Perhaps Webster was thinking of this passage when he made Cornelia in her madness say :

'Here's a white hand:

Can blood be so soon wash'd out?'

(The White Devil, p. 45, ed. Dyce, 1857.) Certainly he had Hamlet, i. 175, in his mind when he made Cornelia say, a few lines before :

'There's rosemary for you;—and rue for you;—
Heart's-ease for you.'

43, 44. *You mar all with this starting.* She is acting over again her the fourth scene of act iii. See particularly lines 60–68.

45. *Go to, go to.* An exclamation implying reproach and scorn. Compare Hamlet, i. 3. 112:

'Ay, fashion you may call it; go to, go to.'

See also St. James iv. 13, v. 1. Elsewhere it implies encouragement about some work, like the French *allons*. See Genesis, xi. 3, 4; 7.

47. *spoke*. See note on i. 4. 3.

52, 53. *sorely charged*, heavily burdened, 'o'erfraught.' 'Sore,' like Germ. *schwer*, A. S. *sár*, is here used in its original sense, as in Richard ii. i. 265:

'We see the wind sit sore upon our sails.'

See note on ii. 4. 3. We have an expression identical in meaning with in the text, Henry V. i. 2. 283:

'His soul

Shall stand sore charged for the wasteful vengeance
That shall fly with them.'

55. *the dignity of the whole body*, i. e. of course, the queenly rank of lady herself.

57. *Pray God it be*, i.e. be well.

59. *those whicb*. 'Which' is frequent with a personal antecedent, in line or feminine.

61. *nightgown*. See ii. 2. 69; v. 1. 5.

63. *on's*. See King Lear, i. 4. 114: 'Why, this fellow has banished on's daughters.' Compare 'on't', i. 3. 42; iii. 1. 113, 130. So 'on 'of', i. 3. 84.

75. *the means of all annoyance*, all means by which she might do self harm. 'Annoyance' was used in a stronger sense than it is now. Compare King John, v. 2. 150:

'And like an eagle o'er his airy towers,
To souse annoyance that comes near his nest.'

So also 'annoy,' Richard III. v. 3. 156.

77. *mated*, deadened, bewildered. Cotgrave (Fr. Dict.) has: '*Mater*, mate, or giue a mate vnto; to dead, amate, quell, subdue, ouercome.'

1, originally used at chess, from the Arabic *sbáb má'*, 'the king is dead,' became our 'check-mate,' became common in one form or other in almost opean languages. Our author uses it several times; e.g. Comedy of us, v. i. 281:

'I think you are all mated or stark mad.'

Bacon, Essay xv. p. 58: 'Besides, in great oppressions, the same things, provoke the patience, doe withall mate the courage.' 'Mate,' to match, a Teutonic origin. Both senses of the word are played upon, Comedy of ors, iii. 2. 54: 'Not mad, but mated.' We have the form 'amat' in rfax's Tasso, Bk. xi. st. 12:

'Upon the walls the Pagans old and young
Stood hush'd and still, amat and amazed.'

Scene II.

1. *power*. See iv. 3. 185.

2. *His uncle Siward*. See note, iv. 3. 134.

3. *Revenge*s. Used in the plural frequently by Shakespeare, whether meaning feeling or act. For the former, see Timon of Athens, v. 4. 32:

'If thy revenges hunger for that food
Which nature loathes.'

the latter, v. 4. 37, of the same play:

'For those that were, it is not square to take
On those that are, revenges.'

We have other similar plurals, as 'rages,' 'loves,' Timon of Athens, v. 4. 5. 17. See also 'loves,' v. 8. 61 of the present play.

Ib. *their dear causes*, the causes which respectively touch each so nearly, the murder of Malcolm's father and of Macduff's wife and children. For 'dear' in this sense, compare Richard III. ii. 2. 77:

'Was never widow had so dear a loss.'

And King John, i. 1. 257:

'Thou art the issue of my dear offence.'

And see our note on Richard II. i. 3. 151.

4. *alarm*, call to arms. Compare Hamlet, iii. 4. 120:

'And, as the sleeping soldiers in the alarm,
Your bedded hair, like life in excrements,
Starts up, and stands an end.'

And Troilus and Cressida, i. 3. 171:

'Arming to answer in a night alarm.'

See also the note on 'alarum'd,' ii. 1. 53. For the epithet 'bleeding,' compare Richard II. iii. 3. 94:

'The purple testament of bleeding war.'

But it is more startling to find it joined with 'alarm,' which is only the prelude to battle. The whole of the line 'Would . . . alarm' was omitted by mistake in the second and following folios.

5. *the mortified man*. Theobald explained this to mean 'the man who has abandoned himself to despair, who has no courage or resolution left'; but Warburton suggested a more probable meaning, 'a religious; one who has subdued his passions, is dead to the world, has abandoned it and all the

affairs of it; an ascetic.' This is the explanation commonly received, and Johnson (Dict. s. v.) quotes the passage to illustrate the sense he gives to 'mortify,' viz. 'to macerate or harass, in order to reduce the body to compliance with the mind.' We have the word in this sense, Love's Labour's Lost, i. 1. 28:

‘Domain is mortified:

The grosser manner of these world's delights
He throws upon the gross world's baser slaves.’

Compare also King Lear, ii. 3, 15, where 'mortified' means 'deadened cold and hunger.' But in the present passage such a sense seems scarcely forcible enough. May it not mean 'the dead man'? 'mortified' in the literal sense. So Erasmus, on the Creed, Eng. tr. fol. 81a: 'Christ was mortified and killed in dede as touchyng to his fleshe: but was quickened in spirite.' In the following, Henry V. i. 1. 26, 'mortified,' though figuratively applied, does not mean 'subdued by a course of asceticism':

‘The breath no sooner left his father's body,
But that his wildness, mortified in him,
Seem'd to die too.

Both senses are combined in Julius Cæsar, ii. 1. 324:

‘I here discard my sickness . . .
Thou, like an exorcist, hast conjured up
My mortified spirit.’

If 'the mortified man' really means 'the dead,' the word 'bleeding' in the former line may have been suggested by the well-known superstition that the corpse of a murdered man bled afresh in the presence of the murderer. It is true that this interpretation gives an extravagant sense, but we have to choose between extravagance and feebleness. The passage, indeed, as it stands in the text, does not read like Shakespeare's.

8. *file*, list, or muster-roll. See note, iii. 1. 94.

10. *unrough*, unbearded. Not used elsewhere by Shakespeare. But compare King John, v. 2. 133:

‘This unhair'd sauciness and boyish troops,’
where 'unhair'd' is Theobald's excellent emendation for the 'unheard' of the folios. And The Tempest, ii. 1. 250:

‘Till new-born chins
Be rough and razorable.’

11. *protest*, proclaim, display publicly. Compare Much Ado about Nothing, v. 1. 149:

‘Do me right, or I will protest your cowardice.’

And see iii. 4. 105 of the present play.

Ib. *their first of manhood.* Compare 'my near'st of life,' iii. 1. 117.

13. *lesser*. Here an adverb. We have had it as an adjective, i. 3. 65. So we find 'worser' an adverb, Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 5. 90:

‘I cannot hate thee worser than I do.’

As an adjective, The Tempest, iv. 1. 27: 'Our worser genius.'

15. We have the same metaphor in Troilus and Cressida, ii. 2. 30:

‘And buckle in a waist most fathomless
With spans and inches so diminutive
As fears and reasons.’

'The 'distemper'd cause' is the disorganized party, the disordered body over which he rules. Instead of being like 'a well-girt man,' *εὐζωνος ἀνήρ*, full of vigour, his state is like one in dropsy. We have the same metaphor more elaborated in 2 Henry IV. iii. i. 38 sqq. :

'King. Then you perceive the body of our kingdom
How foul it is; what rank diseases grow,
And with what danger, near the heart of it.'

War. It is but as a body yet distemper'd;' &c.

Instead of 'cause,' Sidney Walker, and, independently of him, Mr. Collier's MS. Corrector, suggested 'course,' which has been adopted both by Mr. Singer and Mr. Dyce.

18. *minutely revolts*, revolts occurring every minute. This adjective is not again used by Shakespeare.

Ib. upbraid, frequently used with accusative of things as well as of persons. Compare Troilus and Cressida, iii. 2. 198 : 'Upbraid my falsehood.' And Twelfth Night, iii. 4. 385 :

'As to upbraid you with those kindnesses
That I have done for you.'

Ib. faith-breach. Not again found in Shakespeare. Macbeth's treasonable usurpation of Duncan's office, to whom he was bound in fealty, is now tacitly upbraided by his own lieges, who revolt from him.

19. *in command.* For this use of 'in,' compare iv. 3. 20.

20-22. The same figure is employed, i. 3. 145.

22, 23. *blame . . . to recoil.* We have 'blame' with the same construction, The Taming of the Shrew, iii. 2. 27 :

'I cannot blame thee now to weep.'

23. *pester'd*, hampered, troubled, embarrassed. Cotgrave (Fr. Dict.) gives : 'Empestrer. To pester, intricate, intangle, trouble, incomber.' The first sense of the word appears to be 'to hobble a horse, or other animal, to prevent it straying.' So Milton, Comus, 7 :

'Confined and pester'd in this pinfold here.'

Hence used of any continuous annoyance.

Ib. recoil. See iv. 3. 19, and note.

27. *medicine.* It may be doubted whether 'medicine' is here to be taken in its modern sense, as the following line inclines us to believe, or according to most commentators, in the sense of 'physician,' like the French *médecin*. The word occurs in this sense applied to Helena in All's Well that Ends Well, ii. 1. 75 :

Lafeu. I have seen a medicine
. whose simple touch
Is powerful to araise King Pepin, nay,
To give great Charlemain a pen in's hand
And write to her a love-line.

King. What "her" is this?
Lafeu. Why, Doctor She.'

And in Winter's Tale, iv. 4. 598, Florizel calls Camillo the 'medicine of our house.' Florio, Worlde of Wordes, has : 'Medico : a medicine, a phisition, a leach.' Minsheu (Spanish Dict.), 1599, and Cotgrave, 1611, only recognise

'medicine' in the modern sense. In the present passage it is of course Malcolm who is called 'the medicine of the sickly weal.'

27-29. For 'sickly weal' and the metaphor in l. 28, compare iii. 4. 76.

30. *dew*, bedew. The verb 'dew' is found 2 Henry VI. iii. 2. 340:

'Give me thy hand,

That I may dew it with my mournful tears.'

Ib. sovereign. Two ideas are suggested by the use of this epithet, royal or supreme, and powerfully remedial, the latter continuing the metaphor of lines 27-29. For the latter, compare Coriolanus, ii. 1. 127: 'The most sovereign prescription in Galen.'

Scene III.

1. *let them fly all*, let all the thanes fly from me.

3. *taint*, be infected. Compare Twelfth Night, iii. 4. 145: 'Lest the device take air and taint.' The word is rarely used, as in these two passages, intransitively, but there is no ground for suspecting the genuineness of the text, nor for adopting Sidney Walker's conjecture, 'I cannot faint with fear.' We have something of the same metaphor in 3 Henry VI. iii. 1. 49:

'And Nero will be tainted with remorse.'

5. *all mortal consequences*, all that will befall men in the future, all the results of the present circumstances which surround men.

Ib. me here may either be dative or accusative, and the sense either 'The spirits have pronounced thus in my case,' or 'The spirits have pronounced me to be thus circumstanced.'

7. *bave power upon*. Compare The Two Gentlemen of Verona, iii. 1. 238:

'No more; unless the next word that thou speak'st

Have some malignant power upon my life.'

8. *the English epicures*. Gluttony was a common charge brought by the Scotch against their wealthier neighbours. 'The English pock-puddings' is a phrase of frequent occurrence in the Waverley novels. The English too brought similar charges against their continental neighbours. Delius quotes from the drama of Edward III. falsely attributed to Shakespeare:

'Those ever-bibbing epicures,

Those frothy Dutchmen, puff'd with double beer.'

9. *The mind I sway by*. The mind by which my movements are directed, as in Twelfth Night, ii. 4. 32:

'So sways she level in her husband's heart.'

The other interpretation, 'The mind by which I bear rule,' is not impossible.

Ib. bear. Compare King Lear, iv. 2. 51:

'Milk-liver'd man!

That bear'st a cheek for blows, a head for wrongs.'

10. *sag*, hang heavily, droop. Mr. Halliwell, Dict. of Archaic and Provincial Words, quotes from Pierce Pennilesse, 1592 [sig. A 2, verso]: 'Sir Rowland Russet-coat their dad, goes sagging euery day in his round gascoynes of white cotton.' Mr. Atkinson, in his Glossary, mentions 'sag' as being still in use in Cleveland, Yorkshire. Forby, in his Vocabulary of East Anglia, gives: '*Sag*, v. to fail or give way from weakness in itself, or overloaded; as the bars of a gate, beams, rafters, or the like. It is used figuratively in

Macbeth. We also use it figuratively. Of a man who droops in the decline of life, we say "he begins to sag." We have heard a railway porter apply it to the leathern top of a carriage weighed down with luggage.

11. *loon*. In the fourth folio, 1685, the word is changed to 'lown.' The former corresponds to the Scottish and Northern pronunciation, the latter to the Southern. It is spelt 'lown,' or 'lowne,' in Othello, ii. 3. 95, and Pericles, iv. 6. 19.

13. *There is*. Changed by Rowe to 'There are.' See note on ii. 3. 122, and compare Richard II. iii. 4. 168:

'There lies

Two kinsmen digg'd their graves with weeping eyes.'

Ib. Coriolanus, i. 4. 34, thus reproaches his men:

'You souls of geese,

That bear the shapes of men, how have you run
From slaves that apes would beat!'

15. *lily-liver'd*. So King Lear, ii. 2. 18: 'A lily-livered, action-taking knave.'

Ib. patcb. So Midsummer Night's Dream, iii. 2. 9: 'A crew of patches,' and Merchant of Venice, ii. 5. 45, 'The patch is kind enough.' Florio gives: 'Pazzo, a foole, a patch, a mad-man,' and this seems the most probable derivation of the word. Some however derive it from the patched or motley coat of the jester, and this derivation seems to be supported by a passage in Midsummer Night's Dream, iv. 1. 237, where Bottom says: 'Man is but a patched fool.'

16. *linen cheeks*. So we have in Henry V. ii. 2. 74:

'Look ye, how they change!

Their cheeks are paper.'

17. *are counsellors to fear*, are fear's counsellors, i. e. suggest fear in the minds of those who behold them.

20. *This push*, this assault, this attack now made upon me. So Julius Caesar, v. 2. 5:

'And sudden push gives them the overthrow.'

21. The first folio reads:

'Will cheere me euer, or dis-eate me now.'

The second folio substitutes 'disease' for 'dis-eate.' Steevens first put 'disseat' in the text, following a conjecture of Capell's. Mr. Dyce adopts a suggestion of Bishop Percy, 'chair' for 'cheer.' The antithesis would doubtless be more satisfactory if we followed the later folios, and read:

'Will cheer me ever or disease me now,'

or if, with Mr. Dyce, we read:

'Will chair me ever or disseat me now.'

But 'disease' seems to be too feeble a word for the required sense, and 'chair,' which is nowhere used by Shakespeare as a verb, would signify rather 'to place in a chair' than 'to keep in a chair,' which is what we want. The difficulty in the text, retaining 'cheer,' is still greater, because the antithesis is imperfect, and it seems strange, after speaking of a push as 'cheering' one, to recur to its literal sense. We have, however, left 'cheer' in the text, in accordance with our rule not to make any change where the existing reading is not quite impossible and the proposed emendations not quite satisfactory.

22. For 'way,' Johnson conjectured 'May,' which Steevens adopted in his edition of 1778, and so the passage is popularly quoted. Ver probably Shakespeare wrote 'May,' but we have not inserted it in the text remembering with what careless profusion our poet heaps metaphor on metaphor. This mixture of metaphors, however, is not justified by quoting, as the commentators do, passages from Shakespeare and other authors, to prove that 'way of life' is a mere periphrasis for 'life.' The objection to it is that it is immediately followed by another and different metaphor. If we were to read 'May' we should have a sense exactly parallel to a passage in Richard II. iii. 4. 48, 49:

'He that hath suffer'd this disorder'd spring
Hath now himself met with the fall of leaf.'

Sidney Walker, whose knowledge and taste were excellent guides, had no doubt that we ought to read 'May.'

28. *deny*, refuse. See iii. 4. 128.

35. *moe*. So the first and second folios; altered in the third to 'more'. Shakespeare used both forms. See Richard II. ii. 1. 239, and The Merchant of Venice, i. 1. 108.

Ib. skirr, scour. Rapid, hurried movement is implied. We have the same word used intransitively, Henry V. iv. 7. 64:

'We will come to them,
And make them skirr away.'

In Beaumont and Fletcher, Bonduca, i. 1:

'The light shadows
That in a thought scur o'er the fields of corn,'

we have the same word differently spelt.

39. *Cure ber*. So the second folio. The first omits 'her.' Perhaps the author wrote 'Make cure of that.'

42. We have the same figure in Hamlet, i. 5. 103:

'Within the book and volume of my brain.'

43. *oblivious*, causing forgetfulness, like *obliviosus* in Latin:

'Oblivioso levia Massico
Ciboria exple.' (Horace, Odes, ii. 7. 21.)

Among the meanings which Cotgrave gives to the French *oblivieux*, 'causing forgetfulness.'

44. *stuff'd . . . stuff*. This can hardly be right. One or other of the words must be due to a mistake of transcriber or printer. Pope read 'ful' for 'stuff'd.' Others have conjectured 'foul,' 'clogg'd,' 'fraught,' 'press'd.' Others, retaining 'stuff'd,' would alter 'stuff' to 'grief,' or 'matter,' 'slough,' or 'freight.'

46. *I'll none of it*. The omission of the verb adds to the emphasis of the phrase. So Proverbs, i. 25: 'But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof.'

48. *staff*, the general's baton.

50. *Come, sir, dispatch*. These words are addressed to the attendant who is buckling on the armour. The agitation of the speaker's mind is marked by his turning from one to the other. No sooner is the armour put on than he bids the man pull it off, line 54, and then line 58, orders it to be brought after him.

• Compare iii. 4. 76.

senna. The first folio has 'cyme'; the second and third 'caeny'; arth 'senna.' As Mr. Dyce says, the 'cyme' of the first folio was doubtless a misprint for 'cynne,' one of the many ways of spelling 'senna.' In i've it is spelt 'sene' and 'senne,' and defined to be 'a little purgative or plant.' By 'caeny,' the editor of the second folio meant the same

In Lyte's New Herbal, 1595, p. 437, is a chapter headed 'Of Sene.' He says the 'leaves of sena . . . scour away fleume and choler, especially the choler and melancholie.'

• *it*, i. e. some part of the armour.

• *bane.* Here used in the general sense of 'harm,' 'evil,' 'ruin.' More recently found in the special sense of 'poison.'

Scene IV.

That, loosely used as a relative for 'in which.'

• *chambers will be safe.* As we say 'every man's house will be his.'

For 'chambers' see King John, v. 2. 147:

'Shall that victorious hand be feebled here,

'That in your chambers gave you chastisement,'

which pursued you into your very houses and punished you there.

• *nothing.* See i. 3. 96.

• *shadow*, and so conceal.

• *discovery*, reconnoitering, the report of scouts. Compare King Lear, 53:

'Here is the guess of their true strength and forces
By diligent discovery.'

• For 'other' followed by 'but,' see Hamlet, ii. 2. 56:

'I doubt it is no other but the main.'

Ib. *but*, but that. So Coriolanus, i. 2. 18:

'We never yet made doubt but Rome was ready
To answer us.'

9, 10. *endure Our setting down*, stand a regular siege from us. For 'set' where we should say 'sit,' used intransitively, see Coriolanus, i. 2. 28:

'Let us alone to guard Corioli :

If they set down before 's,' &c.

11, 12. This passage, as it stands, is not capable of any satisfactory explanation. Capell's reading, which nearly coincides with Johnson's conjecture, is as follows:

'For where there is advantage to be gone
Both more and less,' &c.

But we should have expected 'was' rather than 'is,' unless indeed, 'where' be taken in the sense of 'wherever.' The meaning is, 'where they had a favourable opportunity for deserting.' Steevens conjectured:

'Where there is advantage to be got,'

which Mr. Collier's MS. Corrector adopted, changing only 'got' to 'gotten.' Lord Chedworth guessed 'taken,' and Sidney Walker 'ta'en,' for 'given.' But we rather incline to think that the word 'given' would not have been used in the second line, if it had not been already used in the

first, a play upon words very much in our author's manner. Perhaps first line should stand thus:

'For where there is advantage given to flee,'

or, 'For where there is advantage to 'em given.'

12. *more and less*, great and small. See 2 Henry IV. i. 1. 209:

'And more and less do flock to follow him.'

14, 15. *Let our just censures Attend the true event.* The meaning of obscurely worded sentence must be: In order that our opinions may be let them await the event which will test their truth. The editor of second folio introduced here a strange conjectural emendation which is more obscure than the original:

'Let our best censures
Before the true event.'

Rowe changed 'let' to 'set':

'Set our best censures
Before the true event,'

which gives indeed a sense, but scarcely that which is required.

15. *the true event*, the actual result, whose certainty is contrasted with vagueness of the information received, insufficient, as Macduff says, for fixing a just judgement.

15, 16. To 'put on soldiership' is a metaphor suggested by the putting on of armour. Compare ii. 3. 115.

18. *owe* is here used in the ordinary modern sense, opposed to 'have.' Sir John says that the issue of a decisive battle will enable them to balance their accounts, as it were.

19. *relate*, give utterance to, tell.

20. *arbitrate* elsewhere in Shakespeare is followed by an accusative indicating not the 'issue' but the quarrel, as Richard II. i. 1. 50, 200, and King John, i. 1. 38.

Scene V.

5. *forced*, strengthened, reinforced. In Troilus and Cressida, v. i. 'Wit larded with malice and malice forced with wit,' the word is used, 'farced' elsewhere, in a culinary sense.

6. *dareful* does not occur again in Shakespeare.

8. Exit. This was inserted by Dyce. The folio has no stage direction here, nor at line 15, where Dyce, whom we have followed, put 'Re-enter Seyton.' Perhaps Seyton should not leave the stage, but an attendant should come and whisper the news of the Queen's death to him.

10. *cool'd*. Malone and Collier think 'cool'd' too feeble a word for the sense required; the former proposes 'coil'd,' i.e. recoiled, the latter 'quail'd.' But 'cool' is sometimes found in a sense stronger than that which it has in modern language, as King John, ii. 1. 479:

'Lest zeal, now melted by the windy breath
Of soft petitions, pity and remorse,
Cool and congeal again to what it was.'

11. *To bear a night-sbrieck.* Delius supposes that he refers especially to the night of Duncan's murder, ii. 2. 58:

'How is't with me when every noise appals me?'

ut the following words seem to imply that he is referring to still earlier
ays, when his feelings were unblunted and his conscience unburdened
ith guilt.

Ib. my fell of bair, the skin with the hair on. Cotgrave has, ‘Peau :
skin ; fell, hide, or pelt.’ Florio (Ital. Dict.) gives: ‘Vello, a fleece, a fell
t skin that hath wooll on.’ We find the word in King Lear, v. 3. 24 : ‘flesh
nd fell.’ It is still extant in the word ‘fell-monger.’

12. *treatise*, story, as in Much Ado about Nothing, i. 1. 317 :

‘But lest my liking might too sudden seem,
I would have salved it with a longer treatise.’

Ib. rouse, intransitive, as in iii. 2. 53.

13. *As*, as if. Compare King Lear, iii. 4. 15 :

‘Is it not as this mouth should tear this hand
For lifting food to ’t?’

or the sense of the passage compare Hamlet, iii. 4. 121 :

‘Your bedded hair, like life in excrements,
Starts up, and stands an end.’

Ib. supp'd full wi:b borrows. ‘With’ here must be joined in construction
ot to ‘full’ but ‘supp'd.’ It is used as in iv. 2. 32, where see note.
ompare also Measure for Measure, iv. 3. 159 : ‘I am fain to dine and sup
ith water and bran.’

15. *once.* See iv. 3. 167, and note.

Ib. start, startle. So All’s Well that Ends Well, v. 3. 232 : ‘Every
ather starts you.’

17. The complete calmness and apparent indifference with which Macbeth
ceives the news of his wife’s death prove that his crimes and desperation
id made him as incapable of feeling grief as fear.

18. *for such a word*, such a phrase as ‘the Queen is dead.’ Compare
ichard II. i. 3. 152 :

‘The hopeless word of “never to return.”’

20. *Creeps.* Capell proposed to read ‘Creep,’ but Shakespeare frequently
es the singular verb with more than one nominative (see our note on
3. 147, of this play), and in this particular case the singular seems more
itable to the sense, ‘each to-morrow creeps,’ &c.

22. *fools.* Hunter suggests ‘foules,’ i. e. crowds. But Macbeth is misan-
ropist enough to call all mankind ‘fools.’

23. *dusty.* So the first folio. The subsequent folios, by a curious error,
ive ‘study.’ Hanmer adopted Theobald’s very plausible conjecture, ‘dusky,’
hich keeps up the metaphor. But ‘dusky’ seems too feeble an epithet to
scribe the darkness of the grave, and we should moreover, as we have
fore said, be very chary of making alterations in the text on account of
y apparent confusion of metaphor. The epithet ‘dusty’ is suggested by
ch familiar phrases as ‘the dust of death,’ ‘dust to dust,’ &c. The poet
ureate was probably thinking of this passage when he wrote :

‘The dusty crypt
Of bygone forms and faces.’

24–26. Other references to the stage may be found, i. 3. 128, and ii. 4. 5, 6,
this play. Compare also Troilus and Cressida, i. 3. 153 : ‘Like a strutting
ayer.’

25. *frets*, chases. Used, as here, intransitively in 3 Henry VI. i. 4. 91: 'Stamp, rave, and fret,' where the word is also applied to the simulated passion of an actor.

30. *Gracious my lord*. See note, iii. 2. 27.

33. *stand my watcb*. 'Watch' is here used as a cognate accusative. 'As I stood and kept my watch.' We still say 'to stand sentinel,' 'to stand guard,' and also 'to stand one's ground.'

37. *this three mile*. We have the singular pronoun used with a numeral, even when the substantive which follows is put in the plural, as 1 Henry IV. iii. 3. 54: 'this two and thirty years.' For the singular 'mile,' see Much Ado about Nothing, ii. 3. 17: 'I have known when he would have walked ten mile afoot to see a good armour.'

40. *cling*, wither, shrivel, from Anglo-Saxon *clingan*, generally used as an intransitive verb. Compare Vision of Piers Ploughman, 9011:

'Or whan thou clomcest for cold
Or clyngest for drye.'

Miege (Fr. Dict. 1688) has, 'Clung with hunger, maigre, sec, elancé, comme une personne affamée;' and 'To clung, as wood will do being laid up after it is cut, secher, devenir sec.' Moor, in his Suffolk Words, gives: 'Clung: shrunk, dried, shrivelled; said of apples, turnips, carrots, &c. Compare Atkinson's Glossary of the Cleveland Dialect, s. v. 'Clung.'

Ib. sooth, truth, true. See i. 2. 36.

42. *pull in*, check, rein in. Compare Fletcher's Sea Voyage [Act iii. Sc. 1], quoted by Monck Mason:

'All my spirits,
As if they had heard my passing-bell go for me,
Pull in their powers and give me up to destiny.'

Johnson proposed to read 'I *pall* in resolution.' This, or 'I *pale* in resolution,' better expresses the required sense, involuntary loss of heart and hope. Besides, as the text stands, we must emphasize 'in,' contrary to the rhythm of the verse.

47. *avouches*, guarantees as true. This, the more usual sense of the word, comes easily from its original signification, for which see note on iii. 1. 119.

49. *'gin*, begin. See i. 2. 25.

Ib. aweary. So The Merchant of Venice, i. 2. 2: 'My little body is aweary of this great world.' A writer in Notes and Queries has called attention to the fact that there is a reference to this passage in Sir Thomas Browne's Religio Medici, part i. § 41: 'Methinks I have outlived myself, and begin to be weary of the sun.'

50. *the estate of the world*, the world's settled order. Pope read 'state' for 'estate,' which means the same thing. Compare 'state of man,' in i. 3. 140.

51. *wrack* is almost always spelt with an 'a' in the old editions, as doubtless it was pronounced. In i. 3. 114, the word is spelt 'wracke' in the first folio.

52. *barness*, armour. So 1 Kings xxii. 34: 'A certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness.'

Scene VI.

So the folios. We have 'leavy' rhyming to 'heavy' in Much
Nothing, ii. 3. 75. So Cotgrave, 'feuillu : leanie.'
, appear. See i. 3. 54.

le. See note on iv. 3. 134.

e, division of an army in order of battle. Sometimes used of a
y in order of battle, as in King John, iv. 2. 78 :

'Like heralds 'twixt two dreadful battles set,'
try IV. iv. 1. 129 :

'What may the king's whole battle reach unto?'

Julius Cæsar, v. 3. 108 :

'Labeo and Flavius, set our battles on.'

's, upon us. See i. 3. 125.

bingers. See note on i. 4. 45.

Scene VII.

-like I must fight the course. Compare King Lear, iii. 7. 54 :
I to the stake, and I must stand the course.' Steevens quotes from
odes, by Brome, 1638 : 'Also you shall see two ten-dog courses at
bear.' Bear-baiting was a favourite amusement with our ancestors.
was tied to a stake and baited with dogs, a certain number at a
ch of these attacks was technically termed a 'course.' There is a
of this sport in Strutt's Sports and Pastimes, Bk. iii. ch. 6.
n any is, i. e. than any which is. Compare The Merchant of
I. 175 :

'I have a mind presages me such thrift;'
ure for Measure, v. 1. 67 :

'To make the truth appear where it seems hid,
And hide the false seems true.'

otes on Richard II. ii. 1. 173; iv. 1. 334. Among modern poets,
is particularly fond of omitting the relative. Indeed it is still
omitted by all writers when a new nominative is introduced to
e following verb.

ns. See i. 2. 13. The word is here applied to the common soldiers
th's army.

wes, spear-shafts. See Richard III. v. 3. 341 :

'Amaze the welkin with your broken staves.'

her is to be pronounced here, as frequently, in the time of a monosyllable.
Compare Richard III. i. 2. 64 :

'Either heaven with lightning strike the murderer dead.'
er,' The Merchant of Venice, i. 1. 178 :

'Neither have I money nor commodity.'

u. This word is not in grammatical construction. We must supply
ds like 'must be my antagonist.'

deeded, not marked by anyfeat of arms. This word is not found
, at least not in Shakespeare.

Ib. There thou shouldest be. He infers from the noise he hears that must be there. For 'should,' see i. 3. 45. 'There' must be ~~pron~~ with emphasis.

21. *clatter.* Not used elsewhere by Shakespeare. 'Macbeth' is particularly remarkable for the number of these ἄπαξ λεγόμενα.

22. *bruited*, announced, reported. Compare Hamlet, i. 2. 127; 'And the king's rouse the heavens shall bruit again,
Re-speaking earthly thunder.'

The word is derived from the French *bruit*, which was adopted both as and verb into English.

Ib. To complete the imperfect line, Steevens suggested 'bruited ~~th~~
but find.'

24. *gently*, quietly, without a struggle.

27. *itself professes*, professes itself. There is a similar inversion, v. 1.

29. *That strike beside us*, i. e. deliberately miss us. Compare 3 H ii. 1. 129 sqq.:

'Their weapons like to lightning came and went;
Our soldiers', like the night-owl's lazy flight,
Or like an idle thresher with a flail,
Fell gently down, as if they struck their friends.'

Scene VIII.

The scene is continued in the folios.

1. *the Roman fool.* Referring either to Cato or to Brutus, or to Compare Julius Cæsar, v. I. 101:

'*Brutus.* Even by the rule of that philosophy
By which I did blame Cato for the death
Which he did give himself.'

2. *wiles.* See ii. 1. 60.

5. *charged.* See v. I. 53.

9. *intrenchant*, which cannot be cut. The active form is used in passive sense. 'Intrenchant' does not occur again in Shakespeare, 'trenchant' only in one passage, Timon of Athens, iv. 3. 115, and the its natural active signification, 'trenchant sword.' For the sense compare Hamlet, iv. I. 44, 'the woundless air,' and I. I. 146, of the same play, 'For it is, as the air, invulnerable.'

13. *Despair thy charm.* We find 'despair' used thus for 'despair of' the last line of Ben Jonson's commendatory verses prefixed to the first folio edition of Shakespeare's plays:

'Shine forth, thou Starre of Poets, and with rage,
Or influence, chide, or cheere the drooping stage;
Which, since thy flight from hence, hath mourn'd like night,
And despaires day, but for thy volumes light.'

14. *angel*, of course used here in a bad sense. Compare 2 Henry IV. i. 186, where the Chief Justice calls Falstaff the Prince's 'ill angel,' or genius. Compare also Antony and Cleopatra, ii. 3. 21, where 'thy angel' 'demon' is explained as 'thy spirit which keeps thee.'

till, constantly. See note on *The Merchant of Venice*, i. 1. 136.
my better part of man, the better part of my manhood.
palter, equivocate. See *Julius Cæsar*, ii. 1. 126:

‘What other bond

Than secret Romans, that have spoke the word,
 And will not palter?’

we ‘palter with us’ *Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 3. 244. Cotgrave gives ‘*e*’ and ‘*dodge*’ as the equivalents of ‘*palter*,’ and under the word ‘*ler*’ we find ‘to haggle, hucke, dodge, or paulter long in the buying mmoditie.’ The derivation of the word is uncertain: ‘*paltry*’ comes

22. There are many well-known examples in history, or rather in
 of men deceived by the double sense of oracles and prophecies, as
 , Epaminondas, Pyrrhus, our Henry IV. &c.

Sidney Walker proposes, perhaps rightly, to read ‘I will’ for ‘I ’ll’ and
 : ‘I will coward’ as one line.

gaze, gazing-stock, spectacle.

Painted upon a pole, i. e. painted on a cloth suspended on a pole, as in
 f a wild-beast show. Benedick makes a somewhat similar jest, Much
 bout Nothing, i. 1. 267. And in *Antony and Cleopatra*, iv. 12. 36,
 / in his rage bids the queen follow Cæsar’s triumph:

‘Most monster-like be shown
 For poor’st diminutives, for doits.’

underwrit. See notes on i. 4. 3, and iii. 4. 109.

bim. Pope read ‘he.’ Shakespeare probably wrote the former.

Hold. Compare i. 5. 52. The cry of the heralds ‘Ho! ho!’ coming
 the cessation of a combat (see our Preface to *Richard II*. p. xii.) is probably corrupted from ‘*Hold Hold*,’ as ‘*lo*’ from ‘look.’ If a
 tant cried ‘hold,’ he of course implied that he yielded.

The stage-direction in the folios here is: ‘*Exeunt fighting. Alarums,*’
 en in a new line ‘*Enter Fighting, and Macbeth slaine.*’ The latter is inconsistent with what follows, line 53, where we have the stage-on ‘*Enter Macduff; with Macbeths head.*’ This points to some
 ons in the mode of concluding the play. In all likelihood Shakespeare’s part in the play ended here. In modern times we believe it is the
 e for Macduff to kill Macbeth on the stage.

go off, a singular euphemism for ‘die.’ We have ‘parted’ in the
 ence, line 52, where see note. Similarly to ‘take off’ is used for ‘to
 iiii. I. 104.

only . . . but. For an instance of this pleonasm see Bacon’s *Advancement of Learning*, ii. 17. § 9: ‘For those whose conceits are seated in
 r opinions, need only but to prove or dispute.’ For ‘but only’ see
 d II. ii. 1. 158, and our note on the passage.

This is a limping line unless we can pronounce ‘prowess’ as a mono-e. It is used in two other passages of Shakespeare, in both as a dis-e.

the unsbrinking station, the post from which he did not flinch.

cause of sorrow is here a pleonasm for sorrow. ‘*Course of sorrow*’ is improbable conjecture.

49. *wish item to . . .* We have the same construction in *The Taming of the Shrew*, i. 2. 60:

'And wish thee to a shrewd ill-favour'd wife.'

And so, line 64 of the same scene: 'I'll not wish thee to her.'

52. *parted*. Compare *Henry V.* ii. 3. 12: 'A' parted even just before twelve and one.' So, in the same passage, Mrs. Quickly, uses 'went' with like meaning.

Ib. paid his score. So 'paid a soldier's debt,' line 39. This account of the death of Siward's son is taken, not like the rest of the incidents in the play from Holinshed's History of Scotland, but from the same writer's *History of England*, p. 275. See the passage quoted in the Preface.

54, 55. *where stands The usurper's cursed beard.* Holinshed says Macduff set the head upon a pole and brought it to Malcolm. (*History of Scotland*, p. 251, col. 2.)

55. *the time*, used in the same sense as in i. 5. 61, iv. 3. 72.

56. *pearl* may be used generically, as well as to express a single specimen. So in *Henry V.* iv. 1. 279:

'The intertissued robe of gold and pearl.'

There is no need therefore to change it to 'pearls,' still less to adopt R. correction 'peers.' Florio, dedicating his *World of Words*, 1598, to Southampton addresses him thus: 'Brave Earle, bright Pearle of P[erth]. Perhaps in the passage in the text 'pearl' is suggested by the row of which usually encircled a crown.'

59. Steevens made the line run smoothly by reading in the second 'King of Scotland, hail!'

60. *shall*. See iii. 1. 125.

Ib. For 'expense' Steevens guessed 'extent.' But there is no reason to suspect any corruption. The verb governs a cognate accusative, as in *Richard II.* xxiii. 10: 'Let me die the death of the righteous.' Similarly in *Richard II.* iv. 1. 232: 'To read a lecture of them.'

61. *your several loves*, the love which each of you bears to me. plurals of this kind see note v. 2. 3.

65. *would*. See note, i. 7. 34.

66. *exiled friends abroad*, i. e. friends exiled abroad. Compare iii. 6.

70. *self and violent bands*. So in *Richard II.* iii. 2. 166:

'Infusing him with self and vain conceit.'

See our note on the passage.

71. *Took off her life*. So i. 7. 20, and iii. 1. 104.

72. *the grace of Grace*. Compare *All's Well that Ends Well*, ii. 1.

'The great'st Grace lending grace.'

75. *Scone*. See note on ii. 4. 31.

49. *wish them to . . .* We have the same construction in *The Taming of the Shrew*, i. 2. 60:

'And wish thee to a shrewd ill-favour'd wife.'

And so, line 64 of the same scene: 'I'll not wish thee to her.'

52. *parted*. Compare *Henry V.* ii. 3. 12: 'A' parted even just between twelve and one.' So, in the same passage, Mrs. Quickly, uses 'went away' with like meaning.

Ib. paid his score. So 'paid a soldier's debt,' line 39. This account of the death of Siward's son is taken, not like the rest of the incidents of the play from Holinshed's History of Scotland, but from the same writer's History of England, p. 275. See the passage quoted in the Preface.

54, 55. *where stands The usurper's cursed bezd.* Holinshed says that Macduff set the head upon a pole and brought it to Malcolm. (*History of Scotland*, p. 251, col. 2.)

55. *the time*, used in the same sense as in i. 5. 61, iv. 3. 72.

56. *pearl* may be used generically, as well as to express a single specimen. So in *Henry V.* iv. 1. 279:

'The intertissued robe of gold and pearl.'

There is no need therefore to change it to 'pearls,' still less to adopt Rowe's correction 'peers.' Florio, dedicating his *World of Words*, 1598, to Lord Southampton addresses him thus: 'Brave Earle, bright Pearle of Peeres.' Perhaps in the passage in the text 'pearl' is suggested by the row of pearls which usually encircled a crown.

59. Steevens made the line run smoothly by reading in the second half, 'King of Scotland, hail!'

60. *sball*. See iii. 1. 125.

Ib. For 'expense' Steevens guessed 'extent.' But there is no reason to suspect any corruption. The verb governs a cognate accusative, as in *Numbers*, xxiii. 10: 'Let me die the death of the righteous.' Similarly we have, *Richard II.* iv. 1. 232: 'To read a lecture of them.'

61. *your several loves*, the love which each of you bears to me. For plurals of this kind see note v. 2. 3.

65. *would*. See note, i. 7. 34.

66. *exiled friends abroad*, i. e. friends exiled abroad. Compare iii. 6. 48, 49.

70. *self and violent bands*. So in *Richard II.* iii. 2. 166:

'Infusing him with self and vain conceit.'

See our note on the passage.

71. *Took off her life*. So i. 7. 20, and iii. 1. 104.

72. *the grace of Grace*. Compare *All's Well that Ends Well*, ii. 1. 163:

'The great'st Grace lending grace.'

75. *Scone*. See note on ii. 4. 31.

